14 *May* 1941 *Price* 10*s*. 0*d*.

PROCEEDINGS OF

THE LINNEAN SOCIETY OF LONDON

151st Session (1938–9) **Part 4**

CONTENTS

Page

Proceedings of the 151st Anniversary Meeting held on 24 May 1939 223

Obituaries 230

Treasurer's Accounts for the year ended 30 April 1939 266

Benefactions 270

Additions and Donations to the Library, 1938–39 275

PRESIDENTIAL ADDRESS : The expanding knowledge of Mycology since Linnaeus. By J. Ramsbottom, O.B.E., M.A., Dr.Sc. 280

Index 366

Title-page and Contents.

LONDON:

SOLD AT THE SOCIETY'S ROOMS, BURLINGTON HOUSE.
PICCADILLY, W. 1.

AND BY

LONGMANS, GREEN, AND CO., LTD.,
39 PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON, E.C. 4.

1941

THE LINNEAN SOCIETY OF LONDON

LIST OF THE OFFICERS AND COUNCIL

1940–41

PRESIDENT

Dr. E. S. Russell, O.B.E.

VICE-PRESIDENTS

Mr. J. R. Norman
Prof. T. G. B. Osborn
Mr. J. Ramsbottom, O.B.E.
Major F. C. Stern, O.B.E., M.C.

TREASURER

Major F. C. Stern, O.B.E., M.C.

SECRETARIES

Botanical
Mr. I. Henry Burkill

Zoological
Dr. Malcolm A. Smith

COUNCIL

Prof. W. A. F. Balfour-Browne
Mr. I. Henry Burkill
Mr. R. H. Burne, F.R.S.
Dr. E. Marion Delf
Mr. Francis Druce
Mr. J. S. L. Gilmour
Miss M. L. Green
Prof. T. M. Harris
Dr. Anna B. Hastings
Mr. H. R. Hewer
Dr. H. S. Holden
Mr. Fred Howarth
Mr. J. R. Norman
Prof. T. G. B. Osborn
Dr. C. F. A. Pantin
Mr. H. W. Parker
Mr. John Ramsbottom, O.B.E.
Dr. E. S. Russell, O.B.E.
Dr. Malcolm A. Smith
Major F. C. Stern, O.B.E., M.C.

LIBRARIAN AND ASSISTANT SECRETARY

Mr. S. Savage

LIBRARY COMMITTEE

The President, the Treasurer, the Secretaries, and the following:—

Mr. L. J. F. Brimble
Dr. G. S. Carter
Dr. I. Gordon
Miss M. L. Green
Dr. F. Y. Henderson
Mr. H. R. Hewer
Dr. F. W. Jane
Dr. C. F. A. Pantin
Mr. J. Ramsbottom, O.B.E.
Mr. D. J. Scourfield, I.S.O.
Dr. T. A. Sprague
Mr. I. A. Williams

THE LINNEAN SOCIETY OF LONDON,

BURLINGTON HOUSE, PICCADILLY, LONDON, W. 1.

SOME SPECIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Catalogue of the Printed Books and Pamphlets in the Library of the Linnean Society of London. New Edition, London, 1925. (Pp. 860.) 10*s*. net.

General Index to the first Twenty Volumes of the Journal (*Zoology*). . . London, 1896. (Pp. 437.) 5*s*. net.

General Index to the first Twenty Volumes of the Journal (*Botany*). . . London, 1888. (Pp. 428.) 5*s*. net.

The Darwin-Wallace Celebration held on Thursday, 1*st July*, 1908, *by The Linnean Society of London.* London, 1908. (Pp. 118.) 2*s*. 6*d*. net.

Catalogue of the Manuscripts in the Library of The Linnean Society of London.—Part 1. *The Smith Papers.* (*The Correspondence and Miscellaneous Papers of Sir James Edward Smith, M.D., F.R.S., first President of the Society.*) By Warren R. Dawson, F.R.S.E. London, 1934. (Pp. 114.) 10*s*. net.

—— Part 2. *Caroli Linnaei Determinationes in hortum siccum Joachimi Burseri. The text of the manuscript in the Linnaean Collections,* edited by Spencer Savage, F.L.S. London, 1937. (Pp. 78.) 10*s*. net.

—— Part 3. *Synopsis of the Annotations by Linnaeus and contemporaries in his Library of Printed Books.* By Spencer Savage, F.L.S. London, 1940. (Pp. 20.) 5*s*. net.

W. WATSON & SONS, LTD.

MANUFACTURERS OF **MICROSCOPES** FOR ALL PURPOSES

and

ALLIED APPARATUS

for every form of Scientific Investigation, Manufacturing Control, etc.

OPTICAL ELEMENTS & OPTICAL SYSTEMS.

ALL OPTICAL & SCIENTIFIC INSTRUMENTS.

TEMPORARY HEAD OFFICE, to which all enquiries should be addressed—
14 HADLEY GROVE, HIGH BARNET, HERTS.

Cables—Optics Barnet. Telephone—Barnet 2568.

Roy. 8vo. Pp. 66+vi *and folding-table.* 3s. 6d. net.

THE GENERAL ASPECTS
OF THE
VEGETATION OF EUROPE

BY

MARIETTA PALLIS

A concise dissertation on Primitive and Degraded Vegetation. Play and Grass Fen, Swamp and Marsh Forests and Climate in Europe are dealt with in relation to the above. A folding-table and explanation are included.

TAYLOR AND FRANCIS, LTD.,
RED LION COURT, FLEET STREET, LONDON, E.C.4.

PROCEEDINGS

OF

THE LINNEAN SOCIETY OF LONDON

151st SESSION

From October 1938 to May 1939

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR THE LINNEAN SOCIETY OF LONDON,
BURLINGTON HOUSE, PICCADILLY, W.1.
1939–41

THE LINNEAN SOCIETY OF LONDON

PATRON

HIS MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY THE KING,
EMPEROR OF INDIA.

HONORARY MEMBERS

HER MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY
THE QUEEN, L.G.

HER MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY
QUEEN MARY, L.G.

HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS THE DUKE
OF WINDSOR, K.G., F.R.S.

HIS MAJESTY LEOPOLD III., KING OF
THE BELGIANS.

HIS IMPERIAL MAJESTY THE EMPEROR
OF JAPAN, K.G.

HIS MAJESTY GUSTAV V., KING OF
SWEDEN, K.G.

CONTENTS

◆

Page

List of Publications issued iv

Proceedings of the 151st Session 1

Obituaries 230

Treasurer's Accounts 266

Benefactions, 1920–1938 270

Additions and Donations to Library 275

Presidential Address 280

Index 368

PUBLICATIONS : From June 1938–May 1939

Journal, Botany.

Vol. L. No. 340.
„ 341.

Journal, Zoology.

Vol. XXXIX. No. 273.
„ 274.

Proceedings, 150th Session (1937–38), Parts 3 & 4,
151st Session (1938–39), Parts 1 & 2.

List of The Linnean Society of London,
December 1938.

PROCEEDINGS OF
THE LINNEAN SOCIETY OF LONDON

51st Session (1938–9) Part 4

ANNIVERSARY MEETING

24 May 1939

Mr. J. Ramsbottom, O.B.E., M.A., Dr.Sc., President, in the Chair

The Proceedings of the General Meeting held on Thursday, 11 May 1939, having been circulated, were taken as read and confirmed, after the title of the seventh paper read in title had been altered from ‘ Tardigrada ’ to ‘ Oligochaeta ’.

A list of names of those who had made gifts to the Library since the previous meeting was read and laid on the table.

The following Fellows signed the Obligation in the Book of the Charter and Bye-Laws and were admitted :—Ivan Robert Dale and Thomas Archibald Bennet-Clark.

A certificate of recommendation of the following candidate for Fellowship was read :—For the second time, in favour of John Walter Guerrier Lund.

The following candidates, whose names were read for the third time, were balloted for and elected Fellows :—Kadabam Vedantasrinivas Srinath, M.Sc., Ph.D., Miss Winifred Walker, and Harold Walkden.

The Treasurer presented his Financial Report and the Accounts of the Society, duly audited, for the year 1938–39.

On a motion by Dr. G. R. de Beer, seconded by Mr. W. S. Rowntree, the Report and Statement of Accounts were adopted.

The Bye-Laws regulating the Election of Council and Officers having been read by the Assistant Secretary, the President declared the Ballot for Council and Officers to be open, and voting began. The Ballot for Council was closed at 5.30 p.m. and for Officers at 6.0 p.m.

Meanwhile the Librarian and Assistant Secretary presented his Report.

LIST OF THE SOCIETY.—Since the last Anniversary Meeting the Society has lost fifty-six members. The detailed statement is as follows :—

24 Fellows by death :—Rev. Henry Bride Barber, Richard Henrik Beamish, John William Bodger, John Oliver Borley, O.B.E., Lewis Jones Knight Brace, Bernard Dearman Burtt, John Wesley Carr, Gilbert Christy, Henry Alfred Cummins, Ernest Jacob Collins, William Henry Daun, Daniel Finlayson, Robert Selby Hole, Roger Fielding Notcutt, Dorothea Frances Matilda Pertz, Montagu Austin Phillips, Mary Florence Rich, Alfred William Sheppard, J. Harris Stone, Andrew Edmund Castlestuart Stuart, Charles Francis Massy Swynnerton, Lt.-Col. Laurence Austine Waddell, Commander James John Walker, Clotilde von Wyss.

4 Foreign Members by death :—Abbé Victor Grégoire, Christen Raunkiaer, Carl Schroeter, Edmund Beecher Wilson.

26 Fellows by withdrawal :—John Humphrey Bell, John William Bews, Rev. Charles Herbert Binstead, Sir Edward Brown, Rev. William Kirke Bryce, Beshambar Nath Chopra, Sydney Garside, John Gossweiler, Don Carlin Gunawardena, Thomas Henry Hiscott, Sunder Lal Hora, William Henry Lang, William John Cooper Lawrence, Ashley Gordon Lowndes, William Nowell, C.M.G., C.B.E., Francis Wall Oliver, William Rice, Ernest Stanley Salmon, William Norman Sands, William Albert Setchell, William Stephenson, Ernest Philip Foquett Sutton, Bindiganavale Thirumalachar, Donald Vanstone, John Wishart, Sydney Renoden Wycherley.

2 Fellows by removal :—William Alfred Pritchard Jones, Narendranath Mitra.

During the Session 5 Foreign Members, 1 Associate, and 25 Fellows have been elected. Of the 25 Fellows elected, 22 have qualified. 9 Fellows have qualified who were elected during the Session 1937–38.

The present number on the List of Fellows is 705 with 3 Fellows elected, but not yet qualified.

LIBRARY.—Between 1 May 1938 and 30 April 1939 16 books have been purchased and 39 books, 402 parts of periodical publications, and 103 reprints have been presented. During the same period the number of volumes bound was 341. The number of volumes borrowed by Fellows and

Associates was 333, and by the National Central Library 94. On the other hand, 9 volumes were borrowed from the Science Library for the use of Fellows. 407 signatures were recorded in the Library Visitors' book, exclusive of 39 for Saturday afternoons.

LINNAEAN COLLECTIONS.—Between 24 May 1938 and 23 May 1939 the Collections have been consulted 26 times by visitors—the Herbarium 21 times, 53 genera having been examined; the Zoological collections 5 times. Many other visitors have been given a general view of the Collections.

At the conclusion of this report, the PRESIDENT appointed Mr. H. W. Pugsley, Dr. T. A. Sprague, and Mr. W. S. Rowntree as Scrutineers of the Ballot.

In handing the Linnean Gold Medal to Mr. HERSCHEL V. JOHNSON, Counsellor of the American Embassy, for transmission to Dr. ELMER DREW MERRILL, F.M.L.S., the PRESIDENT addressed him in the following words:—

In selecting Dr. ELMER DREW MERRILL as the recipient of the Linnean Medal the Council of the Linnean Society has had in mind several points. The medal is awarded to 'an eminent biologist as an expression of the Society's estimate of his services to science'. There are obviously many ways in which the phrase 'services to science' may be understood. It has been most usual to interpret it for the purposes of the award as meaning some series of outstanding contributions to biology, either intensive or extensive; occasionally it has been given for pioneer work; and, rarely, for what has been mainly administrative ability. It is exceptional, if not unique, for a recipient to be prominent on all these counts, for pioneer work saps the energy of most, and a few who have heavy administrative duties find it possible actively to continue the scientific investigations which often had been the reason for their promotion.

When, in 1900, the new administration of the Philippines established a scientific service, Elmer Drew Merrill, then fresh from College, was one of those appointed. The botanical position there had been rendered difficult because of two fires—one in 1897 had destroyed the herbarium of the Forestry Bureau, Manila, and the other had destroyed the herbarium of the Guadalupe Convent during the Spanish-American War of 1899. Thus in the space of two years the work of Vidal and of the priests who had followed Blanco was largely obliterated. The problem facing young Merrill was one which would have daunted many much more experienced taxonomists, but he faced it with characteristic energy and common sense. To know what the older explorers had found and described necessitated visiting the same areas and making large collections. Thus not only did he collect in all parts of the Philippines as they became accessible, but the extensive herbarium he built up contained specimens from all adjoining areas. His first administrative post was that of Director of the Bureau of Science, Philippine Islands, to which he was appointed in 1919. He rounded off his botanical work for the islands by the publication of 'An enumeration of Philippine Flowering Plants', 1923–6, in four volumes.

In his intensive studies of the Philippine flora Merrill did not confine his attention to Philippine plants, but investigated also the neighbouring Indo-Malayan floras; Borneo, Amboina (where Rumphius had worked in pre-Linnaean times), and Indo-China (where Loureiro had botanized) all received his attention. His 'Bibliographic Enumeration of Bornean Plants' appeared in 1921, and at intervals between 1917 and 1935 he published his invaluable interpretations of the species of the earlier Asiatic botanists, whose specimens from one cause or another had largely disappeared. In 1917 came his 'Interpretation of Rumphius's Herbarium Amboinense', in the following year his 'Species Blancoanae', in 1921 his 'Review of the New Species of Plants proposed by N. L. Burman in his 'Flora Indica', and in 1935 his commentary on Loureiro's 'Flora Cochinchinensis'.

Since leaving the Philippines he has filled arduous administrative posts, first as Dean of the Faculty of Agriculture in the University of California, then as Director of the New York Botanic Garden, and now, as Administrator of Botanical Collections of Harvard University, has much the largest botanical job in the United States. In all of these he has worked with the same energy and success. At the same time he has contrived to do what many holders of high administrative posts find impossible: to continue his old scientific work. During this latter period he has turned his attention chiefly to the botany of south-eastern China, and in collaboration with the enthusiastic young Chinese botanists has published numerous contributions on the flora of the region. And only a year ago he published, with E. H. Walker, a comprehensive 'Bibliography of Eastern Asiatic Botany', of over 700 pages.

With all this—perhaps because of it—Dr. Merrill is noted for the friendliness of his relations with younger botanists.

In handing this Medal to you, Sir, to transmit to Dr. Merrill I do so with particular pleasure. Doubtless it has interested you to hear the short account of the many activities of your illustrious fellow-countryman for which we wish to do him honour. It will not be inappropriate for me to add, however, that no botanist better represents the spirit of international goodwill and co-operation than does our Linnean Medalist for 1939. I ask you in transmitting the Medal to Dr. Merrill to assure him of our most hearty good wishes.

Before his Address the President referred to the welfare of the Society as follows :—

This time last year we were celebrating our 150th anniversary, and we had the pleasure of the company, not only of a number of distinguished overseas biologists, but of a considerable gathering of representatives from the natural history societies of this country. I have no doubt that all realized the pleasure it gave us to have them with us, and how we appreciated their joining in our scientific deliberations and our social activities. After so successful a meeting we were entitled to look forward to its reflection on the session now closing. Unfortunately the good-will and understanding that marks international science is not conspicuous in all international relations. When last year I mentioned that your Council and Officers had been considering the safety of the Linnaean collections in the possible event of war, few could have foreseen that before we met again the collections would be packed and loaded ready for transport, as they were on the morning of September 30th ; and probably when the collections were replaced it was not in the minds of many that we should meet to-day with the cabinets and shelves empty. When it appeared that danger was not really passed, and that there might be difficulty in moving the collections later, it was decided to take advantage of the offer of H.G. the Duke of Bedford to store them in the old tennis court at Woburn Abbey. We greatly appreciate the special arrangements His Grace has made to ensure that the collections are as safe in every way as can be. Unfortunately it is not possible for them to be consulted at present. Perhaps it may not be out of place to express a hope that the expenditure of energy and wealth now wasted on preparations for war and for the prevention of war may soon be diverted to more sensible and still necessary efforts to better the conditions of humanity.

The year of crises has had its effect on the affairs of the Society. Though the programmes provided by the Secretaries have been full of interest, and the attendance well up to standard, we have to record a slight decrease in Fellowship. We regret the passing of more Fellows than in most years ; the usual obituaries will appear in due course in the 'Proceedings', and doubtless from them we shall learn much that we should have preferred to have known previously. The number of withdrawals from the Society is much above the average, but most have explained that they tendered their resignation unwillingly and solely on account of financial stress. It would be much to the advantage of the Society if the Goodenough Fund were sufficiently large to allow of the remittance of part of the contributions of such Fellows, for the calls on the funds are already greater than can be met.

It is realized that country Fellows are not able to attend the meetings other than occasionally, and thus are unable to enjoy certain benefits of which one of the most appreciated is the opportunity of meeting other Fellows socially, for the Linnean teas have become one of the recognized meeting places for biologists. Country Fellows, however, make the fullest use of our splendid Library, and during the past few years the officers have striven to make the 'Proceedings' fully what they purport to be—an account of the meetings,—but with the addition of short lectures and papers, so that those unable to attend should be kept informed of the Society's affairs.

Another matter to which I wish briefly to refer, is the arrangement that has been made to work in close harmony with the newly-formed Association for the Study of Systematics in Relation to General Biology. I will not trouble you with the details, but the co-operation should prove of mutual advantage and for the good of science. It is gratifying to find so lively an interest in the problems of taxonomy which not so long ago seemed to be regarded as unworthy of academic recognition. We may look forward to stimulating and informative discussions at fairly regular intervals.

I hope that during our next session we shall be able to apply ourselves solely to our proper pursuits. Whatever happens, however, I am sure that most of us can find the very necessary relaxation in contemplating and revealing the ways of nature, which is the object of our Society—Naturæ discere mores—and for which it claims what support we can give it.

During the year we have lost the services of our Clerk, Mr. R. G. Pugsley, who has had to resign because of illness. I wish to record our appreciation of Mr. Pugsley's services, and to express the hope that he will soon be restored to good health.

Another loss which will be much felt is that of our Fellow, Mr. A. W. Sheppard, who for many years gave valuable assistance in the Library.

It is a great pleasure to me to express my gratitude to my fellow officers, members of Council and of the Library Committee, for the assistance they have given in a session heavy with responsibilities. Mr. Hinton finds that burdened with official duties it is not possible for him to continue as our Zoological Secretary. On your behalf I would wish to thank him for his services.

The PRESIDENT then delivered his Address, 'The expanding knowledge of Mycology since Linnaeus'. (Printed on pp. 279→.)

On its conclusion, Prof. F. E. WEISS, F.R.S., moved 'That the President be thanked for his excellent Address, and that he be requested to allow it to be printed and circulated amongst the Fellows'. The motion was seconded by Dr. W. T. CALMAN, C.B., F.R.S., and being put to the meeting was carried with acclamation.

The Scrutineers of the Ballot, who had retired at the appointed times with the voting-lists for the election of the Council and of the Officers, having completed their scrutiny, reported to the President, and he declared the result as follows :—

COUNCIL FOR 1939–40.—Prof. W. A. F. Balfour-Browne; Mr. I. Henry Burkill; Mr. R. H. Burne, F.R.S.; Dr. G. R. de Beer; Dr. E. Marion Delf; Capt. Cyril Diver; Mr. Francis Druce; Miss M. L. Green; Prof. T. M. Harris; Dr. Anna B. Hastings; Mr. H. R. Hewer; Mr. Martin A. C. Hinton, F.R.S.; Dr. H. S. Holden; Mr. Fred Howarth; Prof. T. G. B. Osborn; Mr. H. W. Parker; Mr. John Ramsbottom, O.B.E.; Dr. Malcolm A. Smith; Dr. Fred Stoker; and Prof. F. E. Weiss, F.R.S.

(The retiring Councillors were Dr. B. Barnes, Mr. Charles Oldham, Mr. D. J. Scourfield, I.S.O., Lt.-Col. R. B. Seymour Sewell, C.I.E., F.R.S., and Dr. W. H. Wilkins.)

OFFICERS FOR 1939–40.—*President*: Mr. John Ramsbottom, O.B.E.; *Treasurer*: Mr. Francis Druce; *Botanical Secretary*: Mr. I. Henry Burkill; *Zoological Secretary*: Dr. Malcolm A. Smith.

The PRESIDENT then announced that he appointed the following as the Vice-Presidents for 1939–40 :—Prof. W. A. F. Balfour-Browne, Mr. Francis Druce, Mr. M. A. C. Hinton, F.R.S., and Dr. H. S. Holden.

Thereafter the President declared the Session of 1938–39 closed.

OBITUARIES.

JOHN WILLIAM BEWS (1884–1939). Born in the very north of Scotland, at Kirkwall in the Orkneys, in 1884, Bews was destined to spend the greater part of his life far away from his native country, first as Professor and then as Principal of the Natal University College. After attending the Kirkwall Burgh School he entered the University of Edinburgh as Earl of Zetland bursar in 1902. After graduation he was appointed Lecturer in Economic Botany in the University of Manchester, a post he held for only a short time, being recalled to Edinburgh as Lecturer in Plant Physiology in 1908.

In 1910 he was appointed Professor of Botany in the Natal University College, where he built up a strong school of botany, devoting his attention largely to plant ecology and emphasizing in his studies and his publications the practical aspects of this subject and its applicaton to both agriculture and forestry. He made useful studies on soil erosion, veldt burning, overgrazing, and weed control, and paid special attention to grass land and to the systematic study of grasses.

His stay in Natal was interrupted for a couple of years, 1925–27, by leave of absence, during which he occupied the Chair of Botany in Durham. Shortly after his return to Maritzburg he was appointed to the Principalship of the Natal University College, a position which he held up to his death in November 1938. As Principal he showed that besides his scientific ability he possessed considerable organizing powers, and he contributed largely to the growth and development of the College.

He was a forceful personality with a keen and hardworking temperament and made considerable contributions to our knowledge of the vegetation and the vegetative conditions of South Africa. Besides numerous articles in botanical journals he completed in 1921 a ‘ Flora of Natal and Zululand ’, ‘ Plant Forms ’ in 1925, a few years later ‘ The Ecological Evolution of Angiosperms ’, and in 1929 a book on ‘ The World’s Grasses ’.

Even when burdened with the administrative duties of the principalship of the College he managed to find time for further literary work and published in 1935 a book on ‘ Human Ecology ’ and in 1937 ‘ Life as a whole ’. As the titles indicate these publications were no longer confined to botanical subject-matter, but were efforts of a maturer mind to present the scientific aspect of human life and its relation to its surroundings. It is a matter of regret that his life should have been cut short in the heyday of his activity and that he was not spared to make further contributions to the philosophy of life.

Bews was President of the South African Association of Science in 1931, the recipient of the South African Medal in 1932, and also a Fellow of the Royal Society of South Africa. He is survived by his wife, also a native of Scotland.

F. E. WEISS.

JOHN WILLIAM BODGER, whose death took place on 12 February 1939, was born 14 March 1865, and lived the whole of his life at Peterborough, where he carried on the business of a pharmaceutical chemist for forty years, retiring in 1914. He took much part in the religious and philanthropic life of the city, holding several offices in this connection for fifty and even sixty years. Apart from these pursuits, his main interest lay in the Peterborough Natural History, Scientific and Archaeological Society, of which he was one of the original members when founded in 1871, and in which he took a deep interest for the remainder of his life—of which, indeed, he was the mainstay for the greater part of that period. He was elected Hon. Sec. and Treasurer in 1873, and held these offices until his death. His principal contribution to science, however, lay in the foundation of the Peterborough Museum, which he initiated himself, when a small boy, it being then housed in boxes under his bed! Gradually expanding, its locale was changed from time to time as its needs enlarged, at last finding a permanent home through the princely generosity of Sir Malcolm Stewart, who presented the site and buildings of the old Infirmary to the Society, to which Mrs. Maxwell Davis has more recently added a fund of approximately £10,000. This fine museum will be permanently associated with Mr. Bodger's name.

Mr. Bodger took an interest in many branches of natural history, and had a good knowledge of the local flora. He was also instrumental in the preservation of several objects of antiquarian interest in his neighbourhood, notably the remaining fragment of Fotheringhay Castle. He was able to instil his enthusiasm into others, and all who were associated with him in these pursuits found it a pleasure to work with him.

He was elected a Fellow in 1920. H. N. DIXON.

JOHN OLIVER BORLEY, who died on 30 December 1938 at the age of 66 years, was a distinguished pioneer in fishery science: he had been a Fellow of the Society for the past ten years.

In 1902, when the International Council for the Exploration of the Sea was founded, the British share in the fishery research programme was being undertaken by the Marine Biological Association, and in 1903 Borley was appointed to the staff in order to assist in the North Sea investigations which were then being carried out from a base at Lowestoft. The work was taken over in 1910 by the Board of Agriculture and Fisheries, and Borley transferred to the government scientific staff, which had its headquarters in London. At the time of the Great War he had been engaged in fishery work for some fifteen years; his administrative experience proved of great value, and in 1918 his services were recognized by the award of the Order of the British Empire. In 1921 the fisheries department was re-organized, and for the next seven years Borley was in charge of the laboratory which was then established at Lowestoft.

Whaling problems are closely akin to those of fisheries. Even before the War grave doubts had arisen regarding the effects of commercial exploitation on the Antarctic stock of whales, and when, at its conclusion, the Secretary of State for the Colonies appointed the Discovery Committee to organize research in the far south, Borley was selected as the representative of the Ministry of Agriculture and Fisheries. His successful work on this Committee led after a short time to the severance of his connexion with the Lowestoft laboratory, for in 1928 he resigned from the Ministry and was appointed Fisheries Adviser to the Colonial Office. He retired from this post only about a year before his death.

It will be seen from this brief outline that Borley was closely connected with fishery science from its earliest beginnings. At the time when he started on his career Government had just begun to realize that the sea fisheries were a subject of national importance and that little could be done to solve the numerous problems which even then were arising, without the help of trained marine biologists. Through all the busy years which followed Borley took his full share of the work, and he contributed largely to the very remarkable progress which has been made in this branch of applied science. He published papers of great value on plaice and the plaice fisheries, and was the author of the standard work on the bottom deposits of the North Sea.

Borley's work was characterized by caution and by extreme care and accuracy, and in all fishery and whaling questions his balanced outlook and sound judgment were widely esteemed. The large measure of success which he achieved in the difficult economic problems that came his way was due, in the first place, to his faculty for acquiring the fullest information on every aspect of the case and, secondly, to his skill in marshalling the evidence and presenting it in a form from which all personal bias was rigidly excluded. Because of this capacity and of his long experience, his opinion carried great weight, and nowhere were his abilities more fully recognized than at the meetings of the International Council for the

Exploration of the Sea, which, as one of the team of British experts, he regularly attended for many years.

He will be mourned as a staunch and loyal friend not only at the Lowestoft laboratory and in the Discovery Committee, but by colleagues in almost every fishery department in Europe.

STANLEY KEMP.

LEWIS JONES KNIGHT BRACE was born in Nassau, New Providence, Bahamas, on 11 November 1852, his parents, the one Scottish, the other Irish. From the age of seven he was educated in London. After his schooling was done, he returned to Nassau, where a certain property was to come to him in due course. Adequately leisured he studied the plants and the birds of his home, struggling with no more aid to the identification of the plants than a copy of Grisebach's 'Flora of the British West Indies' afforded. Governor Robinson, who was endeavouring to make the islands' population more agriculturally minded—the American Civil War had sadly upset the balance—saw Brace at work and suggested that, if he would collect in duplicate, the right determinations might be obtained from the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, by the despatch which he would contrive of one of the two sets. This was done: and between 1877 and 1880 Kew received and determined rather over 500 numbers, all from New Providence, except one or two from Andros.

The connection with Kew thus established, led to the post of Curator of the Herbarium, Royal Botanic Garden, Calcutta, being offered to Brace on the death in 1882 of John Scott, and he took it. In 1883 he joined the Linnean Society, his certificate of recommendation carrying the signatures of Sir Joseph Hooker, Sir William Thiselton Dyer, and other Kew botanists. Unfortunately Brace's health soon began to give way. In the first instance six months' leave was tried: it seemed to succeed and he returned to duty apparently in excellent health, bringing back to Calcutta a wife. But the malady returned, and in 1886 a Medical Board invalided him out of India, very much against his will. His late chief, Sir George King, who had a very high opinion of his ability in the Herbarium, now recommended him to Professor I. B. Balfour (afterwards Sir Isaac Balfour), and he was offered employment in Edinburgh, but seems to have indicated that he would rather work at the Bahama Flora, though without pay; and accordingly he returned to Nassau. It would seem that one of the immediate results of the return was the entrusting of his list of determinations of Nassau plants to Professor C. S. Dolley for incorporation in a 'Provisional list of the Plants of the Bahama islands' (Proc. Acad. Nat.

Sci. Philadelphia, 1889, p. 130, etc.), a very indifferent compilation for the unsatisfactoriness of which Brace was in no way responsible.

Brace maintained contact with Kew, but sent no more botanic specimens. On the other hand, his first cousin, Elizabeth Gertrude Knight Britton, the authority on mosses, being the wife of Nathaniel Lord Britton, Director of the New York Botanical Garden, his specimens began in time to flow in the direction of that Garden, and were numerous enough to amount to more than 4,000 between 1904 and 1919. More about them than need be recorded in this place will be found in the introductory pages of 'The Bahama Flora' by N. L. Britton and C. F. Millspaugh (1920).

Brace died in Nassau at the age of 85, on 16 August 1938. His only independent publication was a paper on the birds of New Providence (Proc. Boston Soc. for Nat. Hist. XIX. 1878). His botanical work was entirely on the lines of helping others. Hemsley dedicated *Lonicera Braceana* to him, for Brace had pointed out its chief characteristics, and Sir George Watt dedicated *Elaeocarpus Braceanus* to him.

The undersigned is much indebted to Dr. J. H. Barnhart, Bibliographer, New York Botanic Garden, for aid in collecting the above facts. I. H. BURKILL.

BERNARD DEARMAN BURTT ('B. D. B.', as he was best known to colleagues and friends) was born 14 June 1902, the son of Dr. Arthur H. Burtt, of York and later of Aberystwyth and Reading. He was educated at the Friends' School, Ackworth, and University College, Aberystwyth. A well-built lad, full of vitality, work in the class-room and study chafed his spirit, so that he did not take kindly to book-learning; at examinations he never did himself justice. As an all-round field-naturalist, observer, and collector, however, he was outstanding.

On leaving Aberystwyth he obtained a temporary appointment in the Herbarium at Kew, and was later engaged by me to assist in preparing the manuscript for my 'Flora of the Transvaal'. At week-ends or on holidays, or when free from his daily duties in the herbarium or library, he would be off bird-watching or hunting for some rare beast or plant.

The work at Kew gave him a useful insight into herbarium technique and the nature of 'species', and served to familiarize him with many tropical African families and genera.

It soon became clear, however, that such a born field-naturalist was wasting his gifts in the herbarium. His chance came when the late Mr. Swynnerton visited Kew in search of a field-botanist for his Tsetse-fly campaign in Tanganyika;

we all felt that here was just the man for the job, and our estimate of his suitability was more than justified. He went out in 1925 as District Reclamation Officer in the Tsetse Reclamation branch of the Tanganyika Game Preservation Department, under Mr. Swynnerton. When that branch became the separate Department of Tsetse Research, Burtt became its survey botanist. He threw himself with all his enthusiasm into the work, the inter-relationships of the fly, the game, and the vegetation, and it is doubtful which of the three held the greatest attraction for one possessed, as he was, of such intense biological interests and sporting instincts.

His official duties involved extensive travel over the Territory, and later even beyond it. His keen powers of observation quickly enabled him to segregate and evaluate the various types and communities of vegetation in his area; though he was not the official ecologist to his Department, he soon became—in fact—an ecologist in the widest sense. He was, at the same time, a keen and accurate systematist, thus providing a combination of qualifications far too rarely met with among botanists. He made extensive lists of species, and of vernacular plant-names, based on his collections. His voluminous field-notes have been loaned by the Tsetse Research Department to the Imperial Forestry Institute, and are being incorporated in the 'Check-list of Tanganyika Trees and Shrubs', which is in course of preparation.

Burtt's keen powers of observation and good memory enabled him to recognize novelties, with the result that he discovered many new species and one or more new genera. His name is permanently associated with the flora of Tanganyika Territory by the genus *Burttia*, and by a number of new species of which eleven—at least—bear his name. In the course of his work he was faced with the lack of adequate information about the numerous species of *Commiphora*, a genus of spiny shrubs and small trees which form a considerable constituent of the thorn-land vegetation. The herbarium specimens of this genus are often both poor and incomplete, for with many of the species it is not an easy matter to obtain and preserve complete representative material. With characteristic energy, Burtt set to work to collect all the species of *Commiphora* that he could find, producing a good series; these he brought home and—in the absence of a specialist on the group—he named them himself with the aid of authenticated material at Kew and the British Museum. On the basis of this material he prepared a key to the Tanganyika species of *Commiphora* for use in the field; this included thirty-seven species, five being new to science while four 'species' previously described under *Commiphora* did not—he found—belong to the genus. This work resulted in a useful paper 'Observations on the Genus *Commiphora* and its Distribution in Tanganyika Territory', which was published, with five good plates, in the 'Kew Bulletin' for 1935.

Burtt also added much to our knowledge of the Acacias and the Brachystegias of the region.

He was a keen mountain explorer, and planned a most promising trip which he and I were to take together after my retirement. In addition to the better-known peaks of the Territory he collected on Hanang, Ngoro-Ngoro, and the surrounding mountains, and Mr. A. D. Cotton in an obituary notice in 'Nature' intimated that Burtt was 'probably the only British botanist to climb and collect on the difficult ground of the old crater of Mt. Meru'. In the latter part of 1930 he obtained 'local leave' in order to make a botanical reconnaisance of the Virunga Volcanoes of Kigezi Ruanda, an isolated range, with eight principal peaks, north of Lake Kivu. An illustrated account of this trip was given in the 'Kew Bulletin', 1934 (pp. 145–165).

In order to increase his knowledge of the vegetation of Central Africa, in relation to the Tsetse-fly, he toured Nyasaland and Northern Rhodesia. He curtailed his last leave in order to return to Tanganyika with a friend who was travelling by car from Northern Nigeria by way of the Chari, the Ituri Forest, Kivu, and Uganda. Of this journey he wrote a very graphic account.

He was elected a Fellow of the Linnean Society in 1933. He was also elected to Fellowship of the Royal Geographical Society, but, unfortunately, having curtailed his last leave in order to return via West Africa, he neglected to present himself for formal admission.

Sir Arthur Hill has described him as a fine strong man of unbounded energy and a charming personality, devoted to children, and always the life and soul of any party or on board ship going to and from East Africa, where children were present.

An account of the life of B. D. Burtt would be incomplete were it not to mention his infectious enthusiasm, and his entire lack of selfishness, which—as a colleague has put on record—'made him the most valuable of colleagues, and one who inspired all with whom he came in contact with some measure of his own love of Nature. This led frequently to their stimulation to attempt similar observations on their own, so that his work was often extended and enriched beyond what he could have achieved alone'.

He lost his life on 15 June 1938 in the accident which took the life, also, of the Director of his Department, C. F. M. Swynnerton (see p. 255). J. BURTT DAVY.

John Wesley Carr was born at Wetherby, Yorkshire, on 26 January 1862. He graduated B.A. (Cantab.) in 1886, obtaining a First Class in the Natural Science Tripos and proceeding M.A. in 1890. Immediately following his graduation in 1886 he was appointed Lecturer in Biology at University College, Nottingham, and Curator of the Natural History Museum, which at that time was housed in the same building as the College. In 1893 he was appointed to the Chair of Biology at Nottingham, a position he held until his retirement with the title of Professor Emeritus in 1927. During the whole of this period he acted as Curator of the Natural History Museum, and superintended the transfer of the collections to Wollaton Hall on the purchase of that mansion by the City Council.

He had a wonderfully wide and varied knowledge of British fauna and flora, and immense zeal as a collector. As a result he added very greatly to our knowledge of the plants and animals of Nottinghamshire, much of the work being done in collaboration with his friend Rev. A. Thornley, an equally able systematist and collector. It was a pleasure to be with these two naturalists when collecting, and note the catholicity of their interests and their marvellous eye for hitherto uncollected species.

His interest in systematics continued unabated after his retirement, and he was still busy with the collection and identification of aquatic Coleoptera until ill-health limited his activities.

Many of his records are incorporated in the volume he edited on 'The Invertebrate Fauna of Nottinghamshire' and the supplement to that work, but his material for a County Flora, though complete, is unpublished.

He died at Hastings early this year immediately following a severe operation, and was buried at Nottingham.

H. S. Holden.

Ernest Jacob Collins, who died on 6 February 1939 at the age of 61, had devoted the last twenty-five years of his life to research on a variety of botanical problems. At Cambridge in the Botany School he studied the morphology of the barley grain in relation to its permeability (Ann. Bot. xxxii, 1918). Coming to the John Innes Institution in 1915 he turned to the investigation of the physiology and inheritance of disease resistance in the potato (Gard. Chron. lxx, 1921; Proc. Linn. Soc. 1924–25, p. 11; Ann. Bot. xlix, 1935). He also published work on sex in mosses and in various Phanerogams (Proc. Roy. Soc. B, 91, 1920; Proc. Linn. Soc. 1928–9, p. 39) and on variegation in *Chlorophytum* (Journ. Genet. 12, 1922). For many years he was interested, partly from a floricultural point of view, in species hybrids of *Calceolaria*. The subject to which he applied his greatest efforts, however, was unfortunately left unfinished at his death. This was the study of *Crocus*. He brought together at Merton, around a nucleus formed by W. R. Dykes, a collection of varieties and species of *Crocus*, probably the most representative and extensive in the world; these he had been recording, describing, and illustrating, morphologically and cytologically, for fifteen years, though publishing only an occasional brief article on them. It is hoped that his extensive notes, drawings, and paintings will be made use of in the preparation of a monograph of this difficult genus.

Dr. Collins served many years on the Council and Library Committee of the Linnean Society, and at all times took a great interest in its proceedings. He was also a member of the Genetical Society. He was for some time responsible for the training of the Student Gardeners at the John Innes Institution, a task to which he devoted himself whole-heartedly; he was the founder of the John Innes Association and its first Chairman. To his lectures, which were much appreciated by the students and continued practically to the end of his service at the John Innes, he devoted the same care and patience that characterized his scientific work. That he should have been unable to complete his studies on *Crocus* is a loss to more than one branch of science. C. D. Darlington.

Henry Alfred Cummins.—Major H. A. Cummins, C.M.G., M.D., R.A.M.C., was a native of Cork, and, after graduating at the Royal University of Ireland, he entered the Royal Army Medical Service and was in the Sikkim Expedition, 1888. He was elected a Fellow of the Society in 1893. In 1896 he volunteered for the Ashanti Expedition in the hope of exploring in the interior of Africa, being keen on botany and collecting. An account of his journey and descriptions of several new species collected by him appeared in the Kew Bulletin, 1898, pp. 65–82. These included one new genus, *Rhopalandria* Stapf (Menispermaceae), now merged in *Dioscoreophyllum* Engl.

Later he went to Bermuda, where he made a collection of Fungi (Kew Bull. 1898, p. 133); and next he served in the South African War, 1899–1901, when he was mentioned in despatches and awarded the C.M.G.

On leaving the army Cummins joined the Kew staff, and in 1906 acted as Assistant for India during the absence through ill health of Mr. J. F. Duthie. He assisted Sir David Prain with the Loganiaceae for the 'Flora Capensis', and was subsequently (1909) elected Professor of Botany at University College, Cork. Finally, he was recalled to service for the Great

War, 1914–1919, and again mentioned in despatches. On retirement, and with the title from his University of Emeritus Professor, he resided at Chelsea, where he died in his 74th year, on 1 January 1939. J. Hutchinson.

William Henry Daun, born in 1859, received his early education in Worthing at Mr. Gresson's Preparatory school, from which he proceeded to Harrow in 1874. Here, however, he only remained for two years, and then became a private pupil of the Rev. F. Cruse at Christ Church Vicarage, Worthing. In 1879 he went up to Jesus College, Cambridge, graduating B.A. in 1882 and M.A. 1885. He was admitted Solicitor in 1886, and for a few years worked in the firm of Messrs. Blyth, Dutton & Co. Subsequently he established himself as solicitor in Mark Lane. During his early years he had developed a keen interest in Natural History, becoming a Fellow of the Zoological Society and joining the Linnean Society in 1912. He was an active member of the South Eastern Union of Scientific Societies, and for many years the devoted Honorary Treasurer of the Gilbert White Fellowship, on the Council of which he also served. His death occurred on 16 September 1938. F. E. Weiss.

Daniel Finlayson (1858–1939), who died 12 February 1939 after a short illness at Wood Green London, had been a fellow of the Linnean Society since 1898. He was born at Wick, Caithness, and spent his youth working on his father's farm. The knowledge of practical agriculture thus acquired, together with the study of the general theoretical aspects of the subject, enabled him in his early twenties to proceed to Edinburgh University. Whilst there he became interested in agricultural seeds and realized that a specialized knowledge of the analysis and testing of seeds would prove of importance to farmers and the Seed Trade, and would open up the prospect of a professional career. As far as can be ascertained he was the pioneer in this country of seed testing.

After a short time with a Scottish seed house he came to London in 1885 as agricultural advisor and seed analyst to Messrs. James Carter & Co. of High Holborn, since which time this firm adopted the trade mark of 'Tested Seeds'. During the next ten years he visited the recognized seed control stations in Europe, and in 1895 established his own laboratory in North London. He undertook the analysis and testing of seeds for most of the better known seed firms and also for many farmers; his reputation for accuracy and the peculiar and extensive knowledge of his subject was such that his laboratory and services were made use of by clients in Europe, America, and other parts of the world.

R. A. Finlayson.

Victor Grégoire was born at Anderleus, Belgium, on 5 December 1870. He was a member of a large family reared in a deeply religious atmosphere, and was early imbued with a respect for work and a pride in intellectual pursuits.

At the age of eleven he was sent to the little seminary of Bonne Espérance for the study of the humanities and philosophy. Those who knew him then recall him as a turbulent little fellow, merry and kindly, and with a passion for books.

In 1887 he went to Rome to enter upon his fuller studies of philosophy and theology in the Gregorian University. He spent seven years in Italy, distinguishing himself as a student, and finding among his greatest pleasures the observation of plants and animals in the field. In later life he often recalled the events of this period as transforming one with no marked predisposition for science into a keen student of natural phenomena.

Having been ordained a Priest of the Church of Rome, he returned to Belgium in 1894 and entered the University of Louvain as a student of science, preparing for a higher degree. He was soon specially noticed by J. B. Carnoy, the founder of the school of biology of Louvain, as one full of promise. For three years he studied under Carnoy, becoming a skilled microscopist under the direction of a master who sharpened his critical spirit, and who soon accepted him as a worthy collaborator. Grégoire was the last of Carnoy's pupils, and bore throughout his professorial career a deep admiration for one who treated him with paternal affection, but who did not spare him criticism.

In 1899, Carnoy died prematurely while Grégoire was studying in Germany. Grégoire had already been nominated as Carnoy's successor and was under promise to his teacher to carry on his work and to spare no pains to maintain the standard for which Carnoy's Institute had become reputed. Thus at the early age of 29, Grégoire entered upon his duties as professor of Botany, having as his creed that to maintain a school is not merely to draw students to it, but is to make it the centre of a spirit of serious enquiry.

It is well known how fully Grégoire justified the confidence placed in him. He gained for his Institute a wider and more varied reputation, to which there is ample testimony in the careers of his many pupils and in their output of work.

As a professor, Grégoire gave special attention to first year students. His lectures were clear and precise. He spoke rapidly and with vigour and with a pleasing delivery. As a teacher, he was much admired; for he was not a formal teacher intent merely on the transmission of information, but was always concerned with the gaps in knowledge which his hearers might some day seek to fill. His sincerity was infectious. He won the confidence of his students to such a degree that they brought their personal affairs to him as frequently as their scientific problems. In all, between 5,000 and 6,000 students sat under him during the thirty-eight years of his professorship. It is a striking testimony to him that many men in varied walks of life consider that he has played a major part in the direction of their careers.

As a teacher, Grégoire did not content himself with the instruction of his large junior classes. He undertook the more difficult and delicate rôle of forming an élite of investigators. There came to him from many lands—future botanists, zoologists, and doctors with special problems for enquiry. Year by year he was to be seen working at his bench in the midst of these students, directing their observations and their reading, and gathering them around him towards the close of the day for discussion not only of their work but also of literature and music.

In all, some 150 substantial publications emerged from this special association. Many who know these works have noted how rarely they have consisted of brief notes or of fragmentary observations. For the greater part they have been the outcome of long and comprehensive enquiries, directed and controlled by Grégoire, and brought by him to their final form before their issue in ‘ La Cellule ’, of which he became co-editor in 1928.

The great majority of these publications dealt with cytological matters. The first of his own major works was published in 1899 in the form of an extensive memoir on pollen meiosis in the Liliaceae. From that date, and for over ten years, most of the work of his laboratory was concerned with cytological problems as presented by many groups of plants and animals. In 1905 he began to draw this work together, and by 1910 he felt satisfied that the course of reduction division proceeds on a uniform plan throughout both the plant and the animal kingdoms. One of his major conclusions was that the spireme thread of peleton divides first longitudinally into two interlaced threads and then transversely into half chromosomes, which are therefore constituted of two longitudinal halves.

Grégoire's reputation as a cytologist was now well established and brought to him many co-workers who were impressed by his power of critical observation and of analysis. From 1903 he had already been engaged in chromosome studies in collaboration with his pupil Wygaerts, particularly regarding the events of telophase in root-tips, the history of somatic chromosomes, and their transformation into the resting nucleus. For a number of years he was engrossed in the study of the nucleolus, of centrosomes, and of chondriosomes, and was responsible for a series of beautiful mémoires dealing with achromatic structures and on the structure of the spindle. Among his co-workers of this period was Dr. Robyns, now director of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Brussels. Together with Dr. Martyns, he also entered upon the study of chromosomes *in vitro*. From 1906 till 1922 there emerged under his direction a large body of fruitful work on the cytology of the lower plants, on the protozoa, and on cancerous tissues. From 1923 till 1935 Grégoire also collaborated with Morelle in enquiries on the pancreas, with Lambin on haematology, and with Lacroix on the inter-relationships of the nervous system and the body in general.

Grégoire's interests in cytology were not, however, restricted to the meticulous observation of cellular structure and organization. They passed into the field of genetics in which he was well read. His views on this subject were generally covered in his publications on 'The researches of Mendel and the Mendelians into inheritance' (1911–1912), in 'The limits of Mendelism and the rôle of Chromosomes in heredity' (1925), and in 'Genetics and cytology' (1927).

In the post-War period he also wrote on general botany, anatomy, and the systematics of angiosperms, in all of which he had a lively interest. Although he did not claim a specialist's knowledge in these matters, his text-books upon them are models of exposition and of presentation. There is reflected in them, perhaps more clearly than elsewhere, a teacher seeking to clarify and unify the phenomena of plant life.

To some it may have seemed that Grégoire's interests had undergone a radical change when, in his latter years, he openly entered the field of controversy regarding floral structure. But this is not so. As early as 1909 he planned and supervised an ontogenetic enquiry into the flowering of the Cruciferae. This was followed by a detailed study of the ovule and the embryo-sac in the Orchidaceae. Among the questions which arose from these investigations was the nature of the angiospermous gynoecium. It was characteristic of the man that, once a problem presented itself to him, he was prepared to devote whatever time and energy seemed necessary to the amassing of abundant data which might bear upon it. Thus for many years Grégoire gave considerable attention to the facts of floral development, having been convinced from 1910 that the classical interpretation of floral organisation was invalid and that it called for replacement. In 1931 he published his first short paper on carpel morphology. There followed in quick succession a series of brief statements regarding the histology of floral apices and of the apices of leafy shoots. The purpose of these communications was to make plain the fundamental difference between a vegetative and a floral shoot. This was the prelude to an important memoir on the morphological development and autonomy of the angiospermous flower, and issued as Grégoire's last work in 1938. In it he joined with others in rejecting the classical view that the flower has evolved through the modification of a vegetative bud. His abundant evidence was drawn from plants in which the floral apex matures as the gynoecium alone. Upon it he reached the conclusion that the angiospermous gynoecium is an organ *sui generis*.

It was his intention to make this memoir the true starting-point for a series of detailed statements on the flowering of Angiosperms, in which his interpretations were to be presented step by step as leading to a valid generalization regarding the nature of flowering. He died on 12 December 1938, having just completed the revision of the text for the first portion of what may prove to be one of his most important contributions to the knowledge of flowering plants.

There are doubtless many who will feel the loss of Grégoire almost as keenly as do his colleagues and students. The writer remembers him as a kindly and goodly man with great charm and outstanding patience. He was not only a scholar of distinction : he was a skilled musician and an able critic. Although reserved and shy, he was a charming conversationalist. He had a ready turn of wit ; but his courtesy was such that none could take offence. He will, perhaps, be best remembered by many in Louvain, apart from his immediate associates, as one of great courage during the war period, and who, in his later days, was commonly to be seen moving quickly in his priestly robes, with a book in one hand and a pencil working vigorously on the margin of his page.

Grégoire was the recipient of many academic distinctions. He was a Member of the Pontifical Academy of Science and of the Royal Academy of Belgium. He was a Corresponding Member of the Institute of France and an Honorary Member of the Royal Irish Academy. The Universities of Nancy and of Dublin conferred upon him Honorary Degrees. He was elected a Foreign Member of the Linnean Society on 3 May 1917.

J. McLean Thompson.

Robert Selby Hole, son of the late Rev. Robert Hole, who died at his home in Belstone, Devonshire, on 28 June 1938, was born in 1874. He was educated at Clifton College and at the Royal Indian Engineering College, Cooper's Hill, which institution he entered in 1893 as a probationer for the Indian Forest Service, having passed the competitive examination at the head of the list.

Throughout his training he maintained a high standard, passed out first of his year, and was awarded the Fellowship of the College.

Hole went to India in 1896, as Assistant Conservator of Forests, and was posted to the Central Provinces, where he soon proved himself to be a zealous forester and a keen scientist. As became a pupil of Professor Marshall Ward, he was pre-eminently a botanist, without neglecting the other sciences that together build up the foundation of his profession, as attested by various contributions to scientific journals.

In 1903 his attainments received official recognition by his being posted as Instructor at the Indian Forest School at Dehra Dun. In 1907 he succeeded H. H. Haines, as Imperial Forest Botanist and lecturer in botany at the Forest Research Institute. He retained this post until his retirement in 1925, having attained the rank of Conservator of Forests in 1920. During this period he achieved much research in systematic and ecological botany. He was the pioneer in India in the endeavour to collate the ground flora with the quality of the soil as an index to its forest potentiality.

Hole had a wide outlook on scientific subjects, especially in their bearings on forestry. The list of his papers in Indian forest literature, particularly in 'The Indian Forester' is too lengthy for quotation in full; they are mostly on botanical or botanico-silvical subjects. He also published papers entitled 'Two notorious insect pests' in the Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society; 'On recent investigation in soil-aeration' in the Agricultural Journal of India, and 'Plant oecology in India' in the Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Bengal. His 'A manual of Botany for Indian Students', issued in 1909, gave permanence to his lectures at the Forest College, where it still remains the text-book for the students. Probably his best work is 'Some Indian forest grasses and their oecology', which appeared in the 'Indian Forest Memoirs' in 1911.

In 1913 he officiated for six months as President of the Forest Research Institute and College at Dehra Dun, and in 1918 he was elected as President of the Botanical Section of the Indian Science Congress. His services were recognized by the Government of India by the award of the Companionship of the Indian Empire.

He married Beatrice May, the daughter of General B. P. Rooke, M.D., who survives him, but had no children.

Hole was a genial companion with a strong sense of humour; he was popular at College and with his associates in his subsequent career. CECIL E. C. FISCHER.

Roger Fielding Notcutt, B.A. (Cantab.).—The loss to the Society of two Fellows, father and son, within the short space of nine months must be unprecedented in its annals. In Part 4 of the Proceedings of the Linnean Society, 1937–8, there was published an obituary of the late R. Crompton Notcutt and now we grieve over the death of his son, R. Fielding Notcutt, at the early age of thirty-six.

It is unnecessary to tell again of the high position held by the Notcutts in the horticultural world. Their business integrity was as conspicuous as their knowledge of trees and shrubs was remarkable, their culture as wide as their use of it was generous.

Mr. R. Fielding Notcutt was educated at Woodbridge School and Emmanuel College, Cambridge. His devotion to natural history began in boyhood and increased as time drew on. Happily, his engrossment in plants marched with business interests, though, perhaps, it was no greater than in ornithology. Mountaineering presented an outlet for his surplus energies and to him, if I remember rightly, may be attributed the saying that every naturalist is a potential mountaineer, and every mountaineer a potential naturalist.

The local affairs of Woodbridge benefited from his eager and ever ready help, while his work as a member of the Technical Committee of the Roads Beautifying Association was no small contribution to a matter of national importance.

As popular with his work-people as with his friends, he owned that rare type of personality that makes a man as beloved in his own household as he is outside it.

Fred Stoker.

Dorothea Frances Matilda Pertz was born in London in 1859. She came of a distinguished lineage on both sides of the family. Her mother's father, Leonard Horner, was a Fellow of the Royal Society and was twice President of the Geological Society. Her father, Chevalier Pertz, was Royal Librarian in Berlin and author of the 'Monumenta Germanica.' Her early years were spent in Berlin. After her father's death the family lived for a time in Florence and later in London before finally settling in Cambridge. Her parentage brought her into contact with scientific circles in her childhood. Prominent figures in this connection were Sir Charles Lyell, who was her uncle, and the Darwin family at Down. It was therefore not surprising that when she entered Newnham College as a student at the age of 23 she chose to read for the Natural Sciences Tripos, taking Botany as one of the subjects. At that time the Cambridge Tripos examinations had not long been opened to women students, and in their case University procedure was not always strictly followed. Miss Pertz's course at Newnham only extended to two years and even these were not consecutive, an intervening year being spent in Italy, an irregularity which had to be met at a later period, when the University granted the titular degree to women, by technical residence for three additional terms.

After leaving College Miss Pertz began research in Botany and thenceforward until her last illness she was a familiar figure in the Botanical Laboratory. She was equipped with two valuable assets in addition to her scientific training. Her periods of residence abroad had given her facility in the German and Italian languages, and she was possessed of distinct artistic ability.

Her first published paper was 'On the Dispersal of Nutlets in certain Labiatae', which appeared in 'Natural Science' in 1894. This was followed in 1899 by a note in the 'Annals of Botany' 'On the Gravitation Stimulus in relation to Position'. In later work she remained faithful to the physiological side of the subject, probably through the influence of Mr. (later Sir) Francis Darwin, with whom she continued to work for a number of years on problems connected with artificial and gravitational stimulation of plants, and on issues which arose in the course of this work. A joint paper 'On the artificial Production of Rhythm in Plants' appeared in the 'Annals of Botany' in 1903, and two short independent notes by Miss Pertz, the one 'On the Distribution of Statoliths in Cucurbitaceae', the other 'On the position of Maximum Geotropic Stimulation', appeared in the same journal in 1904 and 1905. In the latter year Miss Pertz was elected a Fellow of the Linnean Society, being one of the small group of women to be admitted in the first months after full fellowship was opened to women.

Miss Pertz's interests extended outside her scientific work. During most of her life she was engaged in social work of one kind or another, working for some time with the Charity Organisation Society in Cambridge. Later, during the War, after taking a short course in training in massage she worked at one of the Convalescent Hospitals in Cambridge, and when the War was over she continued to visit some of her former patients who still needed treatment.

After the death of Sir Francis Darwin, Miss Pertz began a study, at the suggestion of Dr. F. F. Blackman, of the occurrence of an ephemeral phase of starch formation in the development of meristematic tissue before the phase of cell-extension, such as had been reported by De Vries. Over a year of observations upon germinating seeds failed to lead to results that could be recaptured with certainty. Nothing came to publication and the work was abandoned.

It was in these circumstances that I was able to persuade

Miss Pertz to undertake the execution of some drawings in illustration of one of my early papers on Floral Morphology. This paper was followed by a number of others and the work of executing the accompanying drawings became very considerable. I cannot express adequately my great indebtedness to Miss Pertz for the time and labour which she devoted to this work. This help was given most generously and ungrudgingly over a period of more than ten years, and only ceased when she was compelled by declining health to desist. It made possible an output of published work which without her assistance I could not have accomplished in the time. During this period Miss Pertz also undertook the cataloguing of pamphlets in plant-physiology and the preparing of an Index of the botanical papers included in the five hundred volumes of the 'Biochemische Zeitschrift' and the 'Zeitschrift der physiologischen Chemie'. Before this work was completed her health had already begun to fail. She bore the long ensuing period of illness attended by a gradually increasing loss of power uncomplainingly, refusing to the end to consider curtailing her activities until forced to do so. She died on 6 March, within a few days of her eightieth birthday. Shortly before her death she had the pleasure of receiving a letter from the Staff of the Department of Plant Physiology expressing their gratitude to her for the contribution which she had made to their equipment by the preparation of Index and Catalogue.

Miss Pertz had many friends, to all of whom she endeared herself by her great kindness of heart. During the hours spent at the Convalescent Hospital she did much to encourage the men to take up embroidery and to help them in their work, and she found time to teach one gypsy patient to read. She was happy in an atmosphere of research: but she had not that quality of mind which seeks its own road towards some goal, being, as a friend expressed it, 'possessed of great intellectual humility in scientific matters'. E. R. SAUNDERS.

MONTAGU AUSTIN PHILLIPS, who died on 11 January in London, was well-known as a lecturer on natural history subjects. He had for a long time been associated with the Natural History Museum, where he acted as guide-lecturer on those occasions when the official guide was not available. He assisted the late J. H. Leonard, who was the first official guide-lecturer to be appointed, and after Mr. Leonard's death in 1931 he took on the whole of the guide work in the Museum until the appointment of Miss Mona Edwards in October 1932. From then onwards Phillips became an auxiliary lecturer at the Museum, and was so engaged up to the time when ill-health caused him to relinquish his work towards the close of last year. In addition to his duties as guide-lecture at the Museum he had for many years been well known a a lecturer to schools, societies, and other bodies. He wa equally at home with his audience whether he was talkin to a small group of people in the galleries of the Natural Histor Museum or whether he was addressing some hundreds students from a platform.

Mr. Phillips, who was fifty-nine at the time of his deat was educated at King's College and was a Fellow of a larg number of Scientific Societies, including the Linnean, Zoologica Geological, Geographical, and Royal Entomological. I addition, he was a member of the British Ornithologist Union and was also an enthusiastic musician, playing th organ with no mean skill. He was the eldest son of the lat Dr. Alfred Phillips and of Mrs. Phillips and was unmarried.

GUY DOLLMAN.

Christen Christiansen, afterwards known as CHRISTE RAUNKIAER, was born in 1860 at the large farm called Raunkiaer situated 25 km. north of Varde in West Jutland. Here as a shepherd boy, he acquired that passionate love for Natur in particular for that of his native land, which can be recognized as the source of his manifold activities.

During his childhood he showed such a remarkable propensity for study that the local school soon ceased to satisf his needs. When fourteen years old he spent three months the Folkehøjskole at Østbaek, and after that, in order t enable him to enter the Grammar School at Ribe, he wa given private tuition by the clergyman at Kvong. It ma well have been the long walk over the heath to Kvon performed several times a week, that inspired his emotion writings about the Danish heaths with their fragrant breeze and refulgent stands of *Arnica montana*.

Meanwhile, however, an uncle enabled him to go to th Gotfred Rodes Højskole, Skovgaard, in Ordrup, near Copenhagen, where a small party of pupils were preparing for th University entrance examination. This he passed in 187 and began at once to study natural history with a view t taking his degree with botany as a chief subject.

As a student Raunkiaer became deeply interested in th teaching of Professor Heegaard, who inspired him with a interest in philosophy which influenced him throughout hi life.

Raunkiaer graduated in 1885, and worked at Borchs Botanical College for three years. He travelled, too, partly Denmark, partly in Holland and the North Frisian Island His first publications are small anatomical papers. His fir important work, the fruit of his travels in Denmark, appeare in 1888. This was the famous 'Myxomycetes Daniae', which contains an excellent conspectus of the genera and species of Danish Myxomycetes and descriptions of a number of new forms. His journeys in the Frisian Islands and Holland resulted in the publication of 'Vesterhavets Øst- og Sydkysts Vegetation' (1889), a description of the landscape and plant geography of the coast from Skagen to the Zuider Zee with its sand dunes and heaths, meadows and remains of forest. This work, describing a northward and southward extension of his deeply-loved childhood's home, is a worthy forerunner of Warming's 'Vegetationsskildringer i Dansk Plantevaekst.'

Raunkiaer was a man of independent nature and remarkable industry. Finding the Floras of Denmark at that time current not sufficient for his needs, he wrote, for his own use on excursions, an 'Exskursionsflora', which he published in 1890. This book, now in its fifth edition revised by K. Wiinstedt and Knud Jessen, is a model of what a pocket flora should be, and is highly valued in this country by all field-botanists who know enough Danish to be able to use it. The most easily observed characters are used in the differentiation of the species, and the life-form of every species is stated.

At the instigation of Professor Warming he began an enormous work on the natural history of Danish plants, entitled 'De danske Blomsterplanters Naturhistorie'. The first volume, dealing with the Monocotyledons, appeared in 1889. It contains 793 pages and 1089 figures, all of them original drawings by his wife, Fru Ingeborg Raunkiaer. This task occupied the whole of his free time and energy during six or seven years; but from its magnitude we should expect it to have taken much longer. The entire work, though it contains 960 references, is a result of Raunkiaer's own observations in the field and in the laboratory. It was while he was preparing for the volume on Dicotyledons, which never appeared, that the foundations of his famous system of life-forms were laid. Raunkiaer's system of life-forms and plant-climates is the part of his work best known in this country. It is used very widely, and is a permanently valuable contribution to plant geography. Most of this work was done between 1893 and 1902, during which time he held University positions which left him a considerable amount of free time. In 1898 he built a house, 'Blide', near Jonstrup Vang, where he lived all the year round studying life-forms and their statistics during summer and winter. The descriptions of Jonstrup Vang in 'Formationsundersøgelse og Formationsstatistik' are among his most charming writings. They could only have been written by one with a deep love of what he described, and it is good that he wrote the paper in his own Danish. Of th increasing band of English people who study Scandinavian culture and languages none will be content with anything but the original of this work. A translation of it will b found in 'The Life Forms of Plants and Statistical Plan Geography', p. 201. All that Raunkiaer wrote containe that inspiration possessed alone by the 'happy warrior who has 'hit upon the plan which pleased his childish thought'

On the retirement of Professor Warming in 1911 Raunkiae was appointed Professor of Botany and Director of th Botanic Garden, and moved into the official residence. A Professor he was very stimulating to students intelligen enough to understand him, but elementary teaching wa not his strong point. Hard work, lung trouble, and persona affliction weakened him so much that, acting on the advic of his doctor, he retired in 1923. After his retirement h published very numerous papers on various aspects of botany

His industry in dealing with figures knew no bound On one occasion he spent a few rainy days in the woo examining the phyllotaxy of spruce cones. The scales of th spruce cone are arranged in a spiral usually of 8/21. Raunkiae found, however, on investigating 2,000 cones, that whil 81 per cent. of them showed this phyllotaxy, there were fou other series with different arrangement. In one of thes series (33 cones) the scales were not spiral but opposite. N one before had examined such large numbers of cones.

He believed that scientific truth must be expressed i numbers, which he compared with the feet of verse. Th parallel which he drew between poetry and science was tha poetry consisted of metrical feet and that science consiste of numbers. His energy in dealing with numbers sometime however, found outlets that were not strictly scientific.

In 1930 he published a very remarkable book calle 'Hjemstavnsfloraen hos Hedens Sangere, Blicher an Aakjær', in which he made a statistical comparison of th number of plants mentioned in the works of two Danish poets Aakjær was one of the greatest European nature poets, an this book is a competent appreciation by a scientist of a poet accuracy and width of observation. It contains matte of great interest to all who love the country. The accoun of the 'Toft' on page 64 might be a description of part of th village of that name near Cambridge.

Raunkiaer's contribution to science was actuated by hi energy, power of observation, clarity, imagination, an capacity for presenting a problem, together with his powe of following an idea unremittingly to its ultimate logica conclusion and defending it with brilliant dialectics. He wa tall and thin and moved rapidly; and his penetratin houghtful eyes were remarkably full of life. He liked debating, and could at times be a formidable opponent in argument. He was often friendly and cheerful, though he did not possess the kindness and companionability which is characteristic of the Danes, and which makes it difficult for visitors to Denmark to feel that they are in a foreign country.

He was a voluminous writer, producing, during his life, nearly 100 publications. The English translation of his chief writings on life-forms and plant-geography was published in 1930 by the Oxford University Press under the title of The Life Forms of Plants and Statistical Plant Geography '. In the sub-title ' The collected papers of C. Raunkiaer ', the word ' The ' should have been omitted, as the volume contained but a portion of his writings. ' Only a short way ', he wrote, ' does one investigator penetrate into Nature's land of mystery; but his efforts are not in vain, for amazement at his observations, happiness in his work, and joy of recognition are his wages and his daily bread '.

For most of the material in this article the writer is indebted to the excellent obituary notices by Professor Ove Paulsen (' Tale i Videnskabernes Selskabs Møde den 20. April 1938 ') and by Professor K. Gram (' Botanisk Tidskrift ', XLIV, p. 255).

H. GILBERT-CARTER.

Miss MARY FLORENCE RICH (1865–1939) afforded a striking example of a life directed at successive periods to two different ends; the first part was devoted to scholastic work, the second to botanical research, and in both directions she was more than ordinarily successful. Until she reached the age of fifty-eight her main energies were given to school teaching, first as a member of the assistant staff at Roedean and later as head of the school which she established at Leicester, and which, under the name of Granville School, acquired a considerable reputation. When she gave up teaching as a profession, she turned with undiminished energy to the study of freshwater algae, to which she devoted the remainder of her life. This pursuit was, however, no new one, since for many years prior to this she had already employed a considerable part of her limited leisure time in work of this kind. Although not primarily trained as a botanist, she took up the study of Algae in 1903, while awaiting a suitable opportunity for the establishment of a private school. During this period, amounting to nearly a year, she worked with me at University College, London, on algal periodicity, and thus was established a connection which lasted until within a few months of her death. The three joint papers on algal periodicity were completed during the short intervals that could be snatched from school holidays in the subsequent years.

In the later years at Leicester Miss Rich undertook the compilation of a freshwater algal flora of the county, which also led to a number of separate contributions to the 'Journal of Botany'.

Soon after her retirement she settled in the Department of Botany, Queen Mary College (then East London College), where she continued to work regularly until the summer of 1938; during a considerable part of this time she held the post of Honorary Research Assistant. Her work during these fifteen years was essentially taxonomic, and was largely concerned with African freshwater Algae; mention may be made of the series of papers on South African Algae (partly in collaboration) published in the 'Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa', and of the reports on phytoplankton of South African pans and vleis, of the Rift Valley Lakes (Kenya), and of that collected by the Cambridge Expedition to the East African Lakes. Miss Rich took the keenest interest in all the research work that was going on in the department, and many of the research-workers owed much to her ever-willing help. In recognition of her services she was made a Fellow of Queen Mary College in December last. She was elected a Fellow of the Linnean Society in 1926.

Miss Rich was born at Weston-super-Mare in 1865, and was educated at Aske's School, Hatcham. She studied at Somerville College, Oxford, where she held a Clothworkers' Scholarship. F. E. FRITSCH.

BY the death of Professor CARL SCHROETER on 7 February 1938 in his eighty-fourth year, a venerable and picturesque personality has been lost from the ranks of botanists. Well known to many of his British colleagues, his personal charm and kindliness had endeared him to all who came in contact with him.

Though a Swiss by adoption Carl Schroeter was born in Esslingen in Germany in 1855, his father being chief engineer in important works there prior to his appointment as Professor of Engineering in the Technical College of Zürich and the consequent move of the family to Switzerland. After his father's death the town of Zürich gave to the widow and children citizenship of the town.

It was at the Technical College of Zürich that Carl Schroeter commenced his scientific studies, and, coming under the influence of Cramer, he decided to devote himself to botany. Shortly after graduating he established himself as Privat Dozent and proved himself to be an effective teacher. This fact was soon recognized, and when Prof. Heer was taken seriously ill, Schroeter was invited to give the course of advanced lectures usually given by Heer. When the latter

ied Schroeter was appointed to the professorship, which
e held until his retirement in 1926, almost a record period
f forty-two years.

As a lecturer he was always extremely popular with his
udents, owing to the vivid way in which he presented his
ubject-matter, and also on account of his obvious enthusiasm
or the native vegetation of Switzerland. He prepared
is lectures with great care and illustrated them both with
xcellent blackboard drawings and with a wealth of specimens.
he excursions which he organized for his students were
prominent feature of his course of instruction and took
is students to every type of vegetation. He soon became
ne of the leading exponents of the new study of plant ecology,
hich he pursued also in its wider scope of plant distribution.
e had a sound knowledge of systematic botany. The latter
apparent from the publication of a small flora of alpine
lants published in 1889, which was translated into both
rench and English. His ecological studies led to the pub-
cation in collaboration with other botanists of his ‘ Plant
fe in the Alps ’ (1904–8). A more detailed study of a special
ype of vegetation was undertaken with J. Früh, and resulted
a comprehensive volume on ‘ Die Moore der Schweiz ’.

His love for plant geography stimulated him to undertake
journey round the world, during which he visited the
nited States, Honolulu, Japan, and Java. As a result
f this wider experience he took a very active interest in the
rganization of the international phytogeographical excur-
ons. These owed their inception to a suggestion made to
chroeter by A. G. Tansley, who organized the first of these
xcursions to Britain in 1911. Schroeter took part in this
xcursion and also in the one to America in 1913. When
similar excursion was arranged into the Swiss Alps, Schroeter
ough a veteran of 68 years was one of the active leaders,
nd particularly proud to be able to show to the repre-
ntatives of seventeen different countries the beauties of the
wiss National Park in the Lower Engadine, in the establish-
ent of which he had been actively interested. The Fellows
the Society will remember his enthusiasm for this wonderful
ature Reserve, which he chose as the subject of the Hooker
ecture he was invited to deliver in 1926. In this lecture he
ealt not only with the National Park itself but also with the
ientific study of its vegetation to which he had paid great
tention.

Though most of Schroeter’s numerous publications deal
ith ecology and the distribution of plants he had wider
terests. The dissertation for his doctor’s degree was on
me fossil woods from the arctic zone, which was published
Heer’s ‘ Flora fossilis arctica ’. He also undertook a

number of investigations into the Phytoplankton of the Lake of Zürich and determined the periodicity of the occurrence of its various algae.

Schroeter's many-sided botanical activities received due recognition both in Switzerland and abroad. He was elected a foreign member of our Society in 1925.

His first wife, Margaret Middelberg of Amsterdam, was a fellow student of his; she died in 1925. Five years later he married Mrs. Teterode, by whom he is survived.

F. E. WEISS.

CHARLES FRANCIS MASSY SWYNNERTON was born 3 December 1877 in Lowestoft, his father, a Senior Chaplain to the Indian Army, his mother a daughter of Major W. H. Massy of Grantstown Hall, Tipperary. He was educated at Lancing College, and at the age of 19 went to the Melsetter District (Gazaland) of Southern Rhodesia to farm. He was already a naturalist, and in his leisure turned his attention to the Birds of his new neighbourhood. After a time he began to publish his observations on them and contributed papers to the 'Ibis' (1907 and 1908). There was some virgin forest on his farm and its composition interested him: he collected from it, and then from the country within his reach, and sent a large collection of herbarium specimens to the British Museum (Natural History), which various authorities worked up into 'A contribution to our knowledge of the Flora of Gazaland' (Journ. Linn. Soc., Bot. XL, pp. 1–245; 1911). Precision in localization and notes on economic uses, etc. made this collection a model one.

Swynnerton joined the Linnean Society during a visit to England in 1907. On a subsequent visit (1911) he read to the Society papers entitled 'Short cuts by Birds to Nectaries' and 'Short cuts to Nectaries by Blue Tits' (Journ. Bot. XLIII, pp. 381–416, and 417–422), and on a third visit (1915) he read a very considerable paper entitled 'Experiments and Observations on the Interpretation of Form and Coloration in Plants and Animals' (Journ. Zool. XXXIII, pp. 203–385; 1919). Yet again in 1923 he exhibited at a meeting of the Society lantern-slides illustrating African Rain-forest, coppice, thickets due to grass-fires, and the means of protecting forest against their injury. With his paper of 1915 he had passed from the study of the distribution of the birds to the study of the shape and colour of their insect-food. The suggestion had come from Sir Guy Marshall, who recommended it to him on account of its bearing on the interpretations and theories of mimicry. The programme he set himself is given on p. 203 of the Journal, and the details in the 180 pages which follow it report, it has been stated, but one-half of the patient experiments he had carried out in the five years before he wrote the paper. Its publication was delayed by the Great War until 1919. In 1915 he published an account of the habits of the Driver Ant, *Dorylus* (Trans. Entom. Soc. Lond. 1915, pp. 317–50).

In 1918 a breakdown in health drove Swynnerton from farming. But his energy would not permit of rest and he turned for occupation to a study of the Tsetse fly in Portuguese East Africa. In a report (Bull. Entom. Research, XI, pp. 315–385; 1921) he wrote, 'I wish to make it the one outstanding recommendation of this report that late burning, with very frequently indeed a year of no burning, should be given a trial over a considerable number of years', because partial burning merely increases the places suitable for breeding and provides directly or indirectly a juxtaposition, excellent for the insect, of feeding grounds, resting grounds, mating grounds, and breeding grounds.

In 1919 he was made the first Game Warden of Tanganyika and began eleven years' study of large game. In 1922 he was officially asked to investigate the relationships between the Game and the Tsetse fly. His work showed that two-fifths of the Territory of Tanganyika was infested, and that the pest was spreading in certain directions. He then laid bare the problem in so promising a manner that in 1929 he was made Director of a new Department of Tsetse Research which he built up, with head-quarters at Shinyanga, a village about 200 miles to the south of the Victoria Nyanza, and with a small but enthusiastic staff. He was now in a position, so far as funds permitted, to put the advice he gave in 1921 to a considerable test and to try other means. He succeeded in barring the advance of one of the Tsetse flies on Shinyanga, getting the Negro to help him and re-settling the deserted country, with a barrier between the fly and the cultivation.

In 1936 his report on 'The Tsetse Flies of East Africa' (Trans. Roy. Entom. Soc. LXXXIV, pp. 1–579; 1936) detailed the work of the Department to that date. The report is valuable to the Botanist for the ecological observations on vegetation and immensely valuable to the Administration of any area in Tropical Africa. Swynnerton had proved to himself the indispensability of an aeroplane for observational work, and he was in the habit of travelling by air. He was using one and returning from an expedition when, on or about 15 June 1938, he met his death by an accident near Singida, not far from Sinyanga: and with him died also the Botanist of his Department, B. D. Burtt (see p. 236 above).

The preoccupations of Tsetse control had not meant to Swynnerton an abandonment of his earlier interest in mimicry, and in 1935 he had published 'An investigation into the defences of the genus *Charaxes*' (3te Internat. Entom. Kongress, ii, pp. 480–516), full of valuable data.

He was made a C.M.G. in the honours list of 12 May 1937.

I. H. BURKILL.

ALFRED WILLIAM SHEPPARD (1861–1938), whose death in October last in his seventy-seventh year deprives us of a well-known and regular attendant at our meetings, was born at Camberwell in 1861. His early education was somewhat scanty, and for some years during the 'eighties he attended evening classes at Birkbeck College, where he studied bookkeeping and natural history subjects.

At the age of twenty-three he entered the service of the London publishing house of Longmans Green & Co., where he was employed in the ledger department, in which he served for some forty-three years until his retirement in 1927.

There is little doubt that it was the long experience he thus acquired of scientific publication that accounted for his exceptional bibliographical knowledge in natural history subjects, in which he was ever most willing to render assistance and advice to others.

He was a good field-botanist, but his chief interests were in microscopic botany and zoology, and in 1907 he joined the Quekett Microscopical Club, where subsequently he served for many years on the Committee and became editor of its Journal. In 1910 he was admitted to the Fellowship of the Royal Microscopical Society, serving on the Council of that Society during the years of the Great War. He was a member and served for many years on the Council, of the Ray Society of which he was a Vice-President at the time of his death.

In 1919 he was elected to the Fellowship of the Linnean Society, where he was well known and respected amongst the Fellows. After his retirement from business he spent much of his leisure at the Society's rooms, where he rendered much valuable assistance in an honorary capacity collating and cataloguing a considerable accumulation of miscellaneous scientific journals and separata for library reference.

Sheppard was a lover of nature in its wider sense, and it was his greatest enjoyment to repair to the woods and fields of Surrey, where, amid the wild flowers and birds he found his never-failing source of enlightenment and pleasure. He died at Dorking, and his passing removes from among us one whose loyal and devoted service will be sadly missed.

C. TIERNEY.

JOHN HARRIS STONE, M.A., F.L.S., F.C.S., who died at Finchley on Wednesday, 11 January 1939, in his eighty-eighth year, was the eldest son of John Stone, for over forty years the Town Clerk of Bath. The cremation was at Golders Green on Saturday, 14 January, his nephew by marriage, the Rev. P. T. R. Kirk, taking the service.

Mr. Stone, with his two brothers, was educated at Clifton College, being in Dr. Percival's house. From there he won an open scholarship to Peterhouse, Cambridge. Leaving the University he spent two years in Ireland, acting as 'reader' to Messrs. Marcus Ward, the Publishers. He was called to the Bar about 1870, and had Chambers for many years in 3 Dr. Johnson's Buildings, Temple, E.C. He was a member of the Western Circuit for some years. In 1878 he married Olivia, daughter of Canon Hartrick of Belfast, and they had three sons—Colonel Hartrick Stone, D.S.O., Dr. Dudley Stone, of 86 Harley Street, London, and the third son, Erik, was killed in the War.

Mr. Stone was the founder of the Caravan Club of Great Britain and Ireland, and was its Hon. Secretary up to a few years ago. He was also a keen photographer and worked in the days of wet plates, and he founded the 'Amateur Photographer' in 1885. Together with his wife he wrote many books of travel—including 'Norway in June' and 'Teneriffe'; and in later years he wrote a book on Cornwall, and on Connemara and the surrounding country.

In middle life, summer after summer saw him in western Ireland, and through the mediumship of the 'Daily Graphic' he organized a fund for sending food and clothing to the destitute peasants of Achill Island, where he spent many happy weeks each summer fishing and shooting.

Bath, to the end of his life, always held his affections, and, at his request, the diary of his father has been offered and accepted for preservation by the Mayor and Corporation of Bath. This diary goes back for over a hundred years, and contains items of interest to Bathonians. DUDLEY STONE.

Lieut-Col. **LAURENCE AUSTINE WADDELL**, C.B., C.I.E., LL.D., Indian Medical Service (retd.), whose death in his eighty-fifth year took place on 19 September 1938, at his residence Ardsloy, Craigmore, Rothesay, was born on 29 May 1854, at Cumbernauld, Dumbarton, the son of the late Rev. T. C. Waddell, D.D., schoolmaster and author, and his wife Jean Chapman.

From a private school young Waddell entered the Faculty of Medicine of Glasgow University and graduated M.B. and C.M. with Highest Academical Honours, in 1878. During 1879 he held the post of Resident Surgeon in the Western Infirmary, Glasgow, and was, for that year, the President of the Glasgow University Medical Society.

In 1880 Waddell entered the Indian Medical Service and was posted to the Bengal Presidency. His two preliminary years of compulsory 'Military' service appear to have been spent in the Punjab: when transferred to 'Civil' medical duty in 1883 he was appointed Resident Physician in the Calcutta Medical College Hospital, and in 1884 became also the Professor of Pathology in the College itself, a position he held until in 1886 he reverted to Military service in Burma. When the Burmese war ended in 1887 he was awarded the medal with clasp then issued and reverted to 'Civil' medical duty as a Deputy Sanitary Commissioner in Bengal.

It may be that the interest in Buddhist ceremonial, which was to render him eventually an authority on that subject, had its origin in his experience as a military medical officer in Burma. It is certain that his experience as a civil medical officer when he returned to Bengal in 1887 laid the foundation of his interest in Buddhist archaeology. His duties as Deputy Sanitary Commissioner involved touring and camping in districts associated with the early history of Buddhism, and afforded him opportunities of discovering and identifying several important classical sites. His care and competence as an observer rendered him an authority in this particular field of archaeology. If his success in that field owed nothing to professional training, it was attained without impairing the value of his official work, the quality of which was such as to earn the approbation of Government and secure the confidence of those on whose behalf it was performed. Thus, in 1894, while superintending a vaccination campaign in Sikkim, the confidence his attitude inspired in the natives of the district incidentally provided him with the opportunity of acquiring, at first hand, the information embodied in his account of 'The Buddhism of Tibet' issued in 1895. One sequel to this was the attachment of Waddell himself, in a military capacity, to the Chitral Relief Force of 1895 and the receipt by him of the medal with clasp issued at its close. Waddell now reverted to civil medical duty, and held for some time the Chair of Chemistry in the Calcutta Medical College and the post of Chemical Examiner to the Government of Bengal, as well as fulfilling for four years the non-official duty of editing the Calcutta Medical Gazette.

By this time it seems to have been considered desirable by the Military Authorities in Simla that no military operation in any area archaeologically associated with Buddhism or in any region in which Buddhism prevails was fully provided for unless Waddell accompanied it. Thus, in 1900, Waddell was attached to the Expedition to China which included the Relief of Peking, at the close of which he was mentioned in despatches, obtained the medal with clasp, and was created a C.I.E.: during 1901–2 he took part in the Mahsud-Waziri Blockade and gained another frontier clasp: in 1902 he was P.M.O. in the Malakand—a position he held again in the Military Escort which accompanied the Tibet Mission of 1903–4 during the second phase of its journey to Lhasa; when the Mission ended, Waddell was once more mentioned in despatches, awarded a medal with clasp, and was created C.B. More important still he obtained while with this escort the material for his work on 'Lhasa and its Mysteries'.

Before leaving Calcutta for Burma in 1886 Waddell had become a member of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, but withdrew in 1894 only for one year and withdrew again, this time finally, in 1902. He served as the Anthropological Secretary during 1900–1 and contributed various papers to the Society, most of which were of an anthropological or linguistic nature, none of them relating to the Natural History of Animals or of Plants. But that he was not without interest in Natural History he showed in 1891 when he became a Fellow of the Linnean Society and was on tour as a Deputy Sanitary Commissioner in rural Bengal. His account of the Birds of Sikkim, published in 1893, shows that he was as ready to learn from the Lepchas what they could teach him on the subject of Ornithology, as his account of the Buddhism of Tibet published in 1895 shows that he was ready to learn from the Bhotia incumbent of a Sikkim shrine the details and significance of Lamaistic ritual. On Waddell's own authority we are informed that he 'collected largely zoological and ethnological objects which were 'presented to the British and other natural Museums'. The Records of the British Museum show that in 1896 Waddell did present 'twenty-one specimens from Darjeeling including the type of *Garrulax waddellii*', but careful enquiry has failed to throw light on the present whereabouts of any zoological specimen other than the birds mentioned. It is probable that Waddell's statement as regards ethnological objects may be correct, though in this case no clue to the whereabouts of any of them has been found. It is of interest to learn that though Waddell nowhere claims to have made botanical collections he did in fact do so during his service as P.M.O. of the escort accompanying the Tibet Mission. One consignment from Lhasa was made over to Kew in June 1905, another from Lhasa reached Kew in September 1905; a third consignment from Lhasa and Sikkim reached Kew in August 1908.

When he retired from India, Waddell appears to have settled at first in Hampstead and to have served for a time as Professor of Tibetan at University College. Later he settled in Hastings and became a member of the local Natural

History Society, but did not take an active part in its proceedings. He then settled for a time in Greenock and finally moved to Rothesay, where he took a keen interest in the Bute Natural History Society, and devoted much of his time to gardening, to painting, and to photography: a number of plant portraits, painted by Lt.-Col. Waddell have found a home in the Library of Glasgow University.

In 1895 Col. Waddell's Alma Mater conferred on him the honorary degree of LL.D. and in 1930 the Faculty of Physicians and Surgeons of Glasgow elected him an Honorary Fellow.

He married in 1895: his only son, Frank Austine, was killed, in action during the Great War. D. Prain.

Commander James John Walker, R.N., M.A. (Oxon.) F.L.S., F.R.E.S., died at Oxford, 12 January 1939, and his passing leaves the world of natural history the poorer for the loss of an ardent traveller-collector The Royal Navy gave opportunities for observation and collecting, which he utilised so fully that his soubriquet 'Bug-Walker' became widely known in the Service.

He was born at Sheerness, 16 May 1851, and entered the dockyard as an apprentice aged fourteen, subsequently receiving a commission and serving in those wonderful days when sails were helped by steam. He became Fleet Engineer in 1896 and retired in 1904. He married in 1885 Angelina Kerry of North Repps, Norfolk, who died in 1887, leaving one daughter, who survives him. His personality was remarkable. Good temper and kindliness radiated from him, and his humorous nature sparkled in his eyes, which retained their keenness of vision till the end.

During the many years that the writer has known him he never heard Commander Walker say an ill word about anybody, or anything, except the weather (following the usual practice of sailors). As years passed his increasing weight became rather much to carry, but he gamely put up with pains and stiffnesses, cracking jokes about his disabilities or humming a little cheerful song. A lovable man.

An enthusiastic field-naturalist from boyhood he soon became well known as an entomologist for the number of his contributions to the natural history of any district in which he happened to be. He became a Fellow of the Linnean Society in 1889: and was elected President of the Entomological Society of London (now a Royal Society) in 1919–20, holding the office as usual for two years: he had been Secretary in 1899 and again from 1905 to 1918. At the centenary meeting in 1933 he was elected a special Life Fellow.

The orders Coleoptera and Lepidoptera were his favourites, especially the former, and he added immensely to the knowledge of their habits and distribution in his contributions to the 'Entomologist's Monthly Magazine', to the editorial staff of which he was appointed in 1904, subsequently becoming Editor until the end of his life. Having retired from the Navy he settled in Oxford in 1904, to the satisfaction of E. B. Poulton, the Hope Professor, and from that time his help so kindly and freely given was of the greatest value to the collections; for his intimate knowledge of the South Seas, and later of British Insects, coupled with a marvellous memory, was often consulted to solve some knotty point in geography or entomological history. The University recognized his help by making him Honorary M.A. in 1905.

His first published note appeared in 1872 on the insects of the Isle of Sheppey, and in 1881 there began a long communication on entomological collecting in the Pacific—a comparatively untrodden field to a serious entomologist. The very large number of specimens with minutely accurate data, which went to the National Collection, added many species new to science. His interests were terrestrial rather than marine, but he paid considerable attention to the remarkable oceanic insect *Halobates*, allied to our 'Pond-skaters', and showed that for a long while the female carries the eggs with her. The common and widely spread butterfly *Danaida plexippus* formed the subject of several studies by Walker, in which he traced its spread over the Pacific and pointed out in 1914 that it had nearly completed the circuit of the globe. He urged strongly that its habits and powers of flight enable it to 'traverse the spaces of ocean that divide its American home from the nearest lands, east and west, by means of its own good wings', and that 'it is the arrival of the food-plant before that of the butterfly that is the determining factor of the ability of the latter to establish itself in any new region'.

The first account of the fauna of Gibraltar was given by Walker in 1888: later he visited Colombo, and in 1890 his activities as a collector were amusingly illustrated by—'I managed to fill my helmet with a miscellaneous collection of insects'. Australia came next, and in 1891 we read that in a short time he had obtained at Port Darwin very nearly all the butterflies which had been taken hitherto by 'at least half-a-dozen people here who go in for collecting butterflies in an amateur sort of way'.

At Amboyna in 1893 he commented upon the black-spotted pale Danaine butterfly *Hestia idea* in these graphic words 'no butterfly with which I am acquainted has such a slow, weak, and wavering flight, and, in fact, at a little distance, it looks much more like a conjurer's butterfly cut out of a piece of newspaper than a real living insect'. To him, as a firm believer in natural selection and a strong supporter of the explanation of mimicry on Darwinian lines the curious flight of the *Hestia* would have been no mystery.

The result of Walker's settling at Oxford was a succession of discoveries of beetles new to the locality, many of which had been supposed to be characteristic of the sea-side. In 1902–4 appeared 'Antipodean field-notes', in which he stated that 'among the New Zealand insects of all orders protective resemblances are more developed than in any other equally well-known fauna'.

The attractiveness of *Buddleia* blossom to Lepidoptera was noticed by him in 1914—a fact now a commonplace to every gardener. The question whether any butterfly is really endemic in Iceland was considered by Walker in 1922, and he concluded that with the possible exception of *Brenthis freyja* there is no really native butterfly, but that Iceland is occasionally visited by *Vanessa atalanta* and *Vanessa cardui*. An interesting study of the varying prevalence of the 'Comma' butterfly in England, leading up to its present unparalleled abundance, was published in 1938 (Trans. Soc. Brit. Entom. (5), 8). Coleoptera remained a dominant interest until his last day; an account of the species of the Faroe islands appeared in 1938, and his penultimate contribution to the usual medium (1939, Entom. Mon. Mag. 75: 9–11) was on the species that he found on a quite limited area close to his house: his last notes were on a diminutive example of the beetle *Pissodes notatus* (loc. cit. 18–19).

It has been possible to touch upon only a fraction of Walker's many notes and longer articles; more formal works were his presidential addresses to the Entomological Society of London on the 'Fringes of butterfly life' in 1919, and 'Some aspects of insect life in New Zealand' in 1920. The meeting of the British Association at Oxford in 1926 was provided with an account of the natural history of the Oxford district edited by him. Finally, the following example of his characteristic humour is quoted from the obituary by Sir Edward Poulton in the 'Entomologists' Monthly Magazine,' with which an excellent photograph is provided. The Commander and Dr. H. Eltringham 'were looking over the English names of moths in the Hope Department and came upon the "Setaceous Hebrew Character" (*Noctua c-nigrum*), doubtless so-called from the fancied resemblance of a mark on the fore-wing to a Hebrew letter adorned with bristles or spines. Walker, asked by his friend what such a character could be, instantly replied that the only "Cetaceous Hebrew Character" known to him was Jonah'.

G. D. HALE CARPENTER.

To say that Professor EDMUND BEECHER WILSON, F.M.L.S., was one of the outstanding zoologists of his time is an inadequate expression of his attainments and his influence on the development of biology. He made fundamental contributions both to embryology and cytology. While he can scarcely be said to have begun the finer synthesis between these two disciplines which is now in its initial stages, yet his important contributions to both played a great part in leading to the recognition that a synthesis of these fields is essential for a deeper understanding of the problem of organic development.

Wilson's great work, 'The Cell in Development and Heredity', which was first published in 1896, reached the great length of 1232 pages with 529 figures in the third edition, published in 1925. This will long remain one of the classics of biology. Probably no future writer will attempt to summarize so vast a field in one volume. It considered not only the cell as a whole in relation to the organism as a whole, but it considered every part of the cell analytically in relation to other parts. The problems of cell organization and cell chemistry; fertilization and parthenogenesis; chromosomes, their structure and relation to sex; mitosis and meiosis—all these and other problems are treated with a lucidity of thought and a carefulness of statement which show the hand of a master on every page. This great work will always remain an epitome of the cytology of the time and the wider related fields, showing the development which took place during the first quarter of the present century. No biologist could wish for a finer monument to his memory.

Wilson was born at Geneva, Illinois, on 19 October, 1856, his father being a judge. He graduated Ph.B. from Yale University in 1878 and received the Ph.D. at Johns Hopkins in 1881. He took a prominent part in the great International Zoological Congress which met at the newly completed Harvard University Medical School in 1907. In later life he received many honorary degrees from Universities, and he was also elected a member of many foreign Academies. In this country he was a Foreign Member of the Royal Society (1921) and the Linnean Society (1911), an Honorary Fellow of the Royal Microscopical Society (1905) and the Cambridge Philosophical Society, and he was a corresponding member of the Zoological Society of London. In 1928 he was awarded the Linnean Medal.

In 1887 Wilson wrote a General Biology with W. T. Sedgwick. His academic career began with his appointment as Lecturer in Biology at Williams College in 1883. The following year he was appointed at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, and from 1885–91 he was at Bryn Mawr College where he became Professor of Biology. After this preliminary teaching experience Wilson was appointed at Columbia University, becoming Da Costa Professor of Zoology in 1909, a post which he held until his retirement in 1928.

One of Wilson's earliest papers was an extensive monograph on the development of the Alcyonarian *Renilla*, with 16 plates, communicated to the Royal Society in 1882 by T. H. Huxley and subsequently published in the ' Philosophical Transactions '. Quantities of this Coelenterate were found at the marine laboratory of Johns Hopkins University at Beaufort, North Carolina, which was then under the direction of W. K. Brooks. Already in this paper the beginnings of cell-lineage or cellular embryology, previously initiated by Whitman, were embodied. This work was followed by classical papers in the ' Journal of Morphology ' on the embryology of the earthworm (1892, 1898), the cell-lineage of *Nereis* (1892) and on *Amphioxus* and the mosaic theory of development (1893). But Wilson was soon looking inside the cell, and up to the end of the century there followed a series of papers on the archoplasm, centrosome, and chromatin of the sea-urchin egg and on the centrosome and middle-piece of the sperm in fertilization. His investigations also did much to elucidate the phenomena of meiosis and he became a leader in the new science of modern cytology.

In the early years of this century Wilson continued with papers on cell-lineage and also with a series on experimental cytology. In 1902 he published a note on ' Mendel's principles of heredity and the maturation of the germ-cells ', and in 1905 his work, with that of Miss Stevens, established the relation of certain chromosomes to the determination of sex. This fundamental discovery was followed by a long series of contributions from his Laboratory (some of them under the title ' Studies on Chromosomes ', I–VIII, 1905–12) on the chromosomes of Insects, in which the relationship of what he called the X- and Y-chromosomes to sex was clearly proved in a large number of species. I believe the number of insect species investigated as the result of his initiative ultimately reached over 100, and a wide range of conditions in the sex-determining mechanism, including both the XY and XO types, was ultimately found, as well as a range of conditions in the X itself. This consisted, in some species, of two or more bodies whose structure or behaviour differed from species to species.

Similar results have since been obtained with various other animals and in man himself, although in the latter case unanimity has not yet been reached regarding the identity of the X- and Y-elements. The discovery of sex chromosomes furnished the necessary basis for an explanation of sex-linked inheritance, many cases of which are now so well known both in animals and man. Others have since found a sex-determining mechanism in certain dioecious Angiosperms, and notably in many liverworts and mosses where the actual mechanism is, however, quite different from that in animals.

In 1909 Wilson took part in the celebration at Cambridge of the semi-centenary of the publication of the 'Origin of Species', his contribution being entitled 'The cell in relation to heredity and evolution'; and in 1914 he gave the Croonian Lecture of the Royal Society on 'The bearing of cytological research on heredity'.

Professor Wilson, like many other American biologists, was in the habit of spending his summers at the Marine Biological Laboratory, Woods Hole, Massachusetts, and it was there that I had the privilege of knowing him thirty years ago. He had that quality of ultra-neatness which is essential for a good cytologist, and this extended even to his personal appearance. In those days he was afflicted with low blood pressure, which produced giddiness and inability for strenuous work over considerable periods. He had a pleasing voice and a concise method of exposition, and his lectures were listened to with marked attention. In him the qualities of precision of statement, caution in drawing conclusions, and breadth of outlook were intimately blended to produce a man of enviable scientific qualities. No one could meet him without being infected by his enthusiasm and his genius for friendship. He was a natural leader among the biologists of his time.

R. R. GATES.

Miss CLOTILDE VON WYSS (1871–1938) was born in Switzerland, and received her early education at Zurich; later, her training was continued in London and Edinburgh. Coming under the influence of J. Arthur Thomson's teaching, she attained to a wide knowledge of natural history, which enabled her to become a successful lecturer in biology at several training colleges for secondary teachers.

A pioneer of the School Nature Study Union, Miss von Wyss edited 'School Nature Study' for thirty years; and her enthusiasm led her to undertake work in connection with nature-study films and B.B.C. broadcasts.

In 1936 Miss von Wyss retired and lived in a country cottage, with the intention of continuing her research on ant life; but her death occurred on 7 November 1938. She had been elected a Fellow of the Linnean Society on 18 June 1914.

A notice of Miss von Wyss in 'School Nature Study' (No. 134, January 1939), from which the above brief account is abstracted, lays stress on her charming personality and her infectious enthusiasm as a teacher.

S. SAVAGE.

TREASURER'S ACCOUNTS FOR THE

(Presented at the Anniversary

Receipts and Payments of the Linnean Society

General

RECEIPTS	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
To Balance at 1 May 1938—at Bank	671	14	0			
,, ,, ,, ,, ,, —in hand	6	18	10			
,, ,, ,, ,, ,, —Herbert Spencer Fund (on Deposit)	579	10	3	1258	3	1
,, Admission Fees				60	0	0
,, Arrears of Annual Contributions	32	0	0			
,, Annual Contributions for year	2451	0	0			
Do. in advance	113	9	9	2596	9	9
,, Interest on Investments (including Income Tax recovered)				315	3	8
Do. Deposit				2	0	4
Do. Post Office Savings Bank Account				31	10	2
,, Sales of Publications:—						
Transactions	12	17	9			
Journals	146	6	2			
Proceedings	13	16	3			
Library Catalogue		18	9			
Catalogue of Manuscripts	1	5	0			
History of the Society	10	1	3	185	5	2
,, Advertisements:—Proceedings				17	19	3
,, Donations in aid of Publications				200	0	0
,, Donations for General Purposes				1	0	0
,, Miscellaneous Receipts				23	13	9
,, 150th Anniversary Celebrations:—						
Donation by Mr. Francis Druce	197	10	0			
Donations for hospitality	12	17	6	210	7	6
				£4901	12	8

Library

RECEIPTS	£	s.	d.
To Balance 1 May 1938	65	14	6
,, Interest on Investments (including Income Tax recovered)	51	3	10
,, Transferred from General Account	300	0	0
,, Sales	3	12	5
	£420	10	9

Fellows Postal

	£	s.	d.
To Balance at 1 May 1938	51	18	0
,, Deposits during year	1	11	3
	£53	9	3

YEAR ENDED 30 APRIL 1939.

Meeting, 24 May 1939.)

from 1 *May* 1938 *to* 30 *April* 1939.

Account

PAYMENTS	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
By Coal, Electric Current, and Gas				95	18	9
„ Furniture				7	4	11
„ Repairs: Sundry				33	18	11
„ Taxes and Insurance				60	9	2
„ Miscellaneous Printing and Stationery				118	9	2
„ Petty Expenses (including Tea and Postage)				215	9	0
„ Publications:—						
Printing	918	1	6			
Illustrations	78	1	6			
Distribution	86	17	5			
				1083	0	5
„ Salaries and Wages, etc.				1171	4	8
„ Vellum Sheet				14	5	0
„ Transferred to Library Account				300	0	0
„ Zoological Record: Donation for 1938 volume	....			15	0	0
„ Staff Pension Fund:—						
R. G. Pugsley—Presentation	50	0	0			
Purchase of £52 5*s.* 9*d.* 3½ per cent. Conversion Stock	50	0	0			
				100	0	0
„ Linnean Medal	....			15	15	0
„ Herbert Spencer Bequest:— Printing of "History"	....			308	5	6
„ Cost of 150th Anniversary Celebrations	....			210	7	6
„ Balance at 30 April 1939:—						
Current Account at Bank	43	19	9			
Deposit Account Post Office Savings Bank	828	15	3			
Deposit Account Post Office Savings Bank (Herbert Spencer Bequest)	271	4	9			
Cash in hand	8	4	11			
				1152	4	8
				£4901	12	8

Account

PAYMENTS	£	s.	d.
By Books	31	7	3
„ Periodicals	268	8	1
„ Binding	109	1	9
„ Balance at 30 April 1939	11	13	8
	£420	10	9

Account

	£	s.	d.
By Postage during year	1	13	4
„ Balance at 30 April 1939	51	15	11
	£53	9	3

Separate Account

				£	s.	d.
To Balance at 1 May 1939 :—						
Westwood Fund	£31	17	5			
Trail Award Fund............	11	19	2			
Crisp Award Fund	1	17	6			
Hooker Lecture Fund	80	9	7			
Goodenough Fund	1	3	3			
Minchin Fellowship Fund	9	5	0			
				136	11	11
„ Interest on Investments (including Income Tax recovered) :—						
Westwood Fund	£11	12	2			
Trail Award Fund............	3	10	0			
Crisp Award Fund	10	4	8			
Hooker Lecture Fund	22	8	0			
Goodenough Fund	9	4	4			
Minchin Fellowship Fund	4	17	6			
Staff Pension Fund	48	2	11			
				109	19	7
„ Emergency Fund :— Donations received during the year				52	1	6
				£298	13	0

				£	s.	d.
By Goodenough Fund :— Transferred to Annual Contributions				6	10	0
„ Minchin Fellowship Fund :— Transferred to Annual Contributions				4	0	0
„ Westwood Fund : cost of Illustrations				1	7	6
„ Staff Pension Fund :— Purchase of £49 2*s.* 9*d.* 3½ per cent. Conversion Stock				48	2	11
„ Emergency Fund : Cost of packing Linnaean Collections, September 1938				38	10	0
„ Balance at 30 April 1939 :—						
Westwood Fund	£42	2	1			
Trail Award Fund	15	9	2			
Crisp Award Fund	12	2	2			
Hooker Lecture Fund	102	17	7			
Goodenough Fund	3	17	7			
Minchin Fellowship Fund	10	2	6			
Emergency Fund	13	11	6			
				200	2	7
				£298	13	0

Investments on 30 April 1939

General Account

£	s.	d.			*Market Value. 30 April 1939.* £	s.	d.
1000	0	0	Metropolitan 3 per cent. Stock 1941	@100	1000	0	0
1200	0	0	India 3 per cent. Stock	@ 67	804	0	0
1000	0	0	Eastern Bengal Railway 4 per cent. Irredeemable Debenture Stock	@ 86½	865	0	0
1000	0	0	Great Western Railway 4 per cent. Debenture Stock........................	@ 91½	915	0	0
312	0	0	London Midland & Scottish Railway 4 per cent. Preference Stock	@ 48½	151	6	5
3296	0	0	4½ per cent. Conversion Stock 1940–44	@103	3394	17	7
277	10	3	3½ per cent. War Stock	@ 91¼	253	4	7
					£7383	8	7

Library Account

£	s.	d.			£	s.	d.
450	0	0	Forth Bridge Railway 4 per cent. Stock (Bentham Bequest)	@ 96½	434	5	0
200	0	0	4½ per cent. Conversion Stock 1940–44 (Walker & Morey Bequests)	@103	206	0	0
530	0	0	East Indian Railway 3½ per cent. Debenture Stock (Tagart Bequest)	@ 75½	400	3	0
88	9	8	London County 5 per cent. Stock 1940–60 (Stebbing Bequest)	@102	90	5	3
103	12	5	Surrey County 3 per cent. Stock 1961–66 (Wakehurst Bequest)	@ 89½	92	14	10
					£1223	8	1

Separate Account

	£	s.	d.			£	s.	d.
£1063 10 7	232	5	0	Metropolitan Water Board 3 per cent. "B" Stock (Westwood Bequest)	@ 77½	179	19	10
	667	14	2	Ditto ditto (Hooker Lecture Fund) ...	@ 77½	517	9	6
	163	11	5	Ditto ditto (Goodenough Fund)	@ 77½	126	15	4
	100	0	0	New South Wales 3½ per cent. Stock, 1930–50 (Trail Award Fund)	@ 89	89	0	0
	409	11	1	2½ per cent. Consolidated Stock (Crisp Award Fund)	@ 65½	268	5	2
£315 4 5	129	10	6	India 3½ per cent. Stock 1931 (Westwood Fund)..........................	@ 79	102	6	6
	61	18	0	Ditto ditto (Hooker Lecture Fund)	@ 79	48	18	0
	123	15	11	Ditto ditto (Goodenough Fund)	@ 79	100	5	6
	100	0	0	London County 5 per cent. (Minchin Fellowship Fund).....................	@102	102	0	0
	1465	8	3	3½ per cent. Conversion Stock (Staff Pension Fund)........................	@ 91½	1340	17	1
						£2875	16	11

FRANCIS DRUCE, *Treasurer.*

We have (in conjunction with the Professional Auditor, who certifies as to all details) audited the Accounts of the Society for the year ended 30 April 1939, and found them correct. We have verified the Investments and Bank Balances.

Dated this 16 May 1939.

J. RAMSBOTTOM,
I. H. BURKILL,
B. BARNES,
D. J. SCOURFIELD,
T. A. SPRAGUE,
H. R. HEWER
Auditors.

W. B. KEEN, *Chartered Accountant,*
23 Queen Victoria Street,
London, E.C. 4.

BENEFACTIONS

LIST *in accordance with Bye-Laws, Chap.* XVII. *Sect.* 1, *of all Donations of the amount or value of Twenty pounds and upwards, received during the past Twenty years.*

1920

The Royal Society: Third contribution towards the printing of Mr. C. F. M. Swynnerton's paper on Form and Coloration in Plants and Animals, £50.

The High Commissioner for the Union of South Africa, for the printing of Dr. J. D. F. Gilchrist's paper on *Jasus Lalandii*, Part II, £60.

1921

The Percy Sladen Memorial Fund: Additional Grant in aid of publication of 'Transactions', 2nd ser., Zoology, vol. xvii, part 4, £72 10*s*.

The same: Grant in aid of publication of four papers on the Houtman Abrolhos Islands, £100.

The Royal Society: Donation in aid of papers by Mr. N. E. Brown and Mr. S. L. Moore, £90.

Dr. W. Rushton Parker: Donation of a large series of portraits of Naturalists and Persons after whom Genera have been named, and work on rearrangement and annotation of the entire collection.

Prof. C. S. Sargent, F.M.L.S.: Eight volumes issued by the Arnold Arboretum including 'The Bradley Bibliography'.

Dr. B. Daydon Jackson: MS. Catalogue of each sheet in the Linnaean Herbarium; bound in two volumes folio.

1922

The late Sir Joseph Hooker: Donation of his Medals and Decorations. (Reversion to Linnean Society on Lady Hooker's decease.)

Anonymous donation in aid of publication of the late Dr. E. A. Newell Arber's paper, entitled 'Critical Studies of Coal-Measure Plant-impressions', £60.

The Percy Sladen Memorial Fund: Cost of printing and illustrating 'Transactions', 2nd ser., Zoology, vol. xviii, part 1.

1923

Dr. W. Rushton Parker: (1) Donation of Oxford New English Dictionary; vols. i–x, 1888–1928, and Supplement, 1933, 4to. (2) Encyclopaedia Britannica: ed. XI, Cambridge, 1920–2. 32 vols. 4to.

E. Heron-Allen, Esq., F.R.S.: Contribution of £25 towards the cost of paper on the Foraminifera of Lord Howe Island.

1924

The Percy Sladen Memorial Fund: Cost of printing and illustrating 'Transactions', 2nd ser., Zoology, vol. xviii, part 2.

1925

Mr. Reginald Cory: New Presidential Chair, emblazoned with the Arms of the Society.

1926

Subscription portrait of Dr. B. D. Jackson, R.N.O.

Mr. A. D. Michael: A large number of Books and Pamphlets from his Library.

The late Mr. A. O. Walker: £200 free of Legacy Duty.

An Anonymous Donor: £100 to establish a Fellowship in memory of the late Prof. E. A. Minchin, F.R.S., Sec.L.S.

The Royal Society: Donation in aid of publication of Mr. G. P. Farran's paper on Biscayan Plankton.—Part 14. The Copepoda, £60.

The late Mr. Frank Morey: £100 free of Legacy Duty.

The late Mr. George Lewis: Books and pamphlets on Entomological subjects.

Capt. E. G. Spencer-Churchill: A copy of a collotype reproduction of 'The herbal of Apuleius Barbarus . . . (MS. Bodley 130)'.

The Percy Sladen Memorial Fund: Cost of printing and illustrating 'Transactions', 2nd ser., Zoology, vol. xix, part 1.

1927

The late Mrs. Mary Anne Stebbing: £100 less Legacy Duty.

1928

Carnegie United Kingdom Trust: £666 13*s*. 4*d*. for purchase of books.

The Royal Society: £160 (£85 in aid of the publication of Dr. G. Enderlein's paper on 'Die Copeognathen der Seychellen', £75 in aid of Mr. C. V. B. Marquand's paper on 'The Botanical Collections made by Capt. F. Kingdon Ward in the Eastern Himalaya and Tibet in 1924–5').

1929

Carnegie United Kingdom Trust: £666 13*s*. 4*d*. for purchase of books.

The Percy Sladen Memorial Fund: £100 in aid of the publication of papers on the Fauna of the Paraguayan Chaco.

Carnegie Trust for the Universities of Scotland: £28 in aid of the publication of papers on the Fauna of the Paraguayan Chaco.

1930

Carnegie United Kingdom Trust: £666 13*s*. 4*d*. for purchase of books.

An Anonymous Donor: £23 towards the purchase of an Epidiascope.

The Royal Society: £100 in aid of the publication of Mr. H. W. Pugsley's paper, 'A revision of the British *Euphrasiae*' and Dr. T. A. Sprague's paper, 'The Herbal of Leonhart Fuchs'.

Mrs. B. Daydon Jackson (the late): valuable reversion under her Will after three life-tenants shall have died.

Mr. B. B. Woodward (the late) and Mr. A. S. Kennard: a portion of Mr. Woodward's scientific library and reversion of the remainder.

1931

Miss E. C. Hatchett Jackson: Bust of Charles Hatchett F.L.S., by Chantrey.

Major Vivian Seymer: Volumes from the Library of Henry Seymer.

Exors. of the late Dr. E. J. Bles: Donation in aid of colour collotype plates to illustrate Dr. Karl Peter's paper on *Xenopus laevis*, £100.

Dr. Francis Pierrepont Barnard: Bequest of Sir James E. Smith's seal, his collection of seal impressions, and some portraits.

The Percy Sladen Memorial Fund: Cost of printing and illustrating 'Transactions', 2nd ser., Zoology, vol. xix, part 2.

1932

Mr. Francis Druce: Donation towards the cost of new books, £50.

The Royal Society: Donation in aid of the publication of papers resulting from Dr. Worthington's Expedition to the East African Lakes, £75.

Subscription portrait of the late Professor Julius von Sachs, F.M.L.S.

Cambridge Expedition to the East African Lakes, 1930–31 (Dr. E. B. Worthington, leader).—Unexpended balance of expedition funds, for the publication of the scientific results, £175.

Carnegie Institution of Washington: Donation of a considerable number of its publications.

1933

The Royal Society: Donation in aid of the publication of Dr. H. Boschma's paper, 'The Rhizocephala in the collection of the British Museum', £60.

The Percy Sladen Memorial Fund: Cost of printing and illustrating 'Transactions', 2nd ser., Zoology, vol. xix, part 3.

1934

Mr. Francis Druce: Certain legal expenses connected with the Society's interest in the Will of the late Mrs. Jane Jackson, £33 14*s*.

Mr. Warren R. Dawson, F.R.S.E.: Compilation of 'Catalogue of the Manuscripts in the Library of the Linnean Society of London.—Part 1. The Smith Papers'; and cost of binding the additional series of correspondence, etc.

The Royal Society: Donation in aid of the publication of Dr. G. S. Carter's paper, 'The fresh waters of the rain-forest areas of British Guiana', and Mr. H. N. Dixon's paper, 'A contribution to the Moss flora of Borneo', £85.

The Misses Phipps Tiarks: Copy of portrait of N. B. Ward, F.R.S., F.L.S., by an unknown artist; engraving after Knight's portrait; drawing of Ward's conservatory; and his 'Pitt Club' medal.

1935

The Royal Society: Donation in aid of the publication of Mr. W. T. Stearn's paper, '*Epimedium* and *Vancouveria*, a monograph', and Dr. F. K. Sparrow's paper, 'A contribution to our knowledge of the Aquatic Phycomycetes of Great Britain', £150.

1936

The Trustees of the Will of Herbert Spencer, deceased: £1241 in payment of bequest.

The Royal Society: Donation in aid of the publication of Mr. W. R. Philipson's paper, 'A revision of the British species of the genus *Agrostis* Linn.' and Dr. E. Fischer-Piette's paper, 'Études sur la biogéographie intercotidale des deux rives de la Manche', £180.

The late Lord Wakehurst of Ardingly: £100 free of Legacy Duty.

1937

Prof. F. E. Weiss, F.R.S.: Zeitschrift für induktive Abstammungs- und Vererbungslehre, Bande 67–73, 1934–37.

The Royal Society: Donation in aid of the publication of Dr. T. A. and Miss Sprague's paper, 'The herbal of Valerius Cordus', £20.

1938

The late Mr. E. T. Browne: A portion of his scientific library.

Mr. Francis Druce: The expenses of the Society's 150th Anniversary Celebrations, £197 10*s*.

The Royal Society: Donation in aid of the publication of Dr. M. Carleton's paper, 'The biology of *Pontania proxima* Lep., the Bean Gall Sawfly of Willows', and Mr. I. Mackenzie Lamb's paper, 'A review of the genus *Neuropogon* (Nees et Flot.) Nyl., with special reference to the Antarctic species', £200.

ADDITIONS AND DONATIONS

TO THE

LIBRARY

1938–39

Note.—Names of donors are given in square brackets. Separate copies of papers which are included in periodicals received by the Library are no longer catalogued.

Adamson, R. S. The vegetation of South Africa. (Monographs of British Empire Vegetation.) Pp. xvi+235. 8vo. *London*, 1938.

Allen, K. R. Deterioration of Windermere Trout. (Salmon and Trout Mag., June 1938, pp. 1–7.) [Dr. E. B. Worthington.]

Arber, Agnes. Herbals, their origin and evolution. New Edition. Pp. xxiv+326. 8vo. *Cambridge*, 1938. [Dr. T. A. Sprague.]

Atchley, S. C. Wild Flowers of Attica. Illustrated with coloured plates by W. O. Everett. Prepared for publication by W. B. Turrill. Pp. xix+60. Pls. 21. 4to. *Oxford*, 1938. [The Lady Isabel Browne.]

—— (Another copy.)

Audubon, John James. *See* **Buchanan, R.**

Babington, C. C. Manual of British Botany. Ed. 8. Pp. li+480. 8vo. *London*, 1881. [Miss F. A. Sheppard.]

Bannerman, D. A. The Birds of Tropical West Africa. Vol. 5. Pp. xliii+485. 8vo. *London*, 1939. [The Crown Agents for the Colonies.]

Benedict, Francis G., & Lee, Robert C. Hibernation and Marmot Physiology. Pp. x+239. 8vo. *Washington*, 1938. [Carnegie Inst.]

Berg, Kaj. Les Cladocères et leur reproduction. (Bull. Franç. Piscic. 1932, pp. 28.) 8vo. [Professor C. Wesenberg-Lund.]

Bhatia, B. L. The Fauna of British India. Protozoa: Sporozoa. Pp. xx+497. 8vo. *London*, 1938. [Secretary of State for India.]

Bodenheimer, F. S. Problems of Animal Ecology. Pp. vii+183. 8vo. *London*, 1938.

Bond, C. J. Recollections of student life and later days. Pp. 47. 8vo. *London*, 1939. [Author.]

Bower, F. O. Sixty Years of Botany in Britain (1875–1935). Pp. vii+112. 8vo. *London*, 1938. [Professor F. E. Weiss.]

Boys, *Sir* Charles Vernon. Weeds, weeds, weeds. Ed. 2. Pp. 115. 8vo. *London*, 1938. [Author.]

British Museum (Natural History).

A Catalogue of the Ammonites of the Liassic Family Liparoceratidae in the British Museum (Natural History). By L. F. Spath. Pp. ix+191. 8vo. *London*, 1938. [Trustees, Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.).]

The British Mosquitoes. By J. F. Marshall. Pp. xi+341. 8vo. *London*, 1938. [Trustees, Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.).]

Mosquitoes of the Ethiopian Region.—II. Anophelini. By Alwen M. Evans. Pp. x+404. 8vo. *London*, 1938. [Trustees, Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.).]

A systematic review of the Genus *Phylloscopus* (Willow-warblers or Leaf-warblers). By Claud B. Ticehurst. Pp. viii+193. 8vo. *London*, 1938. [Trustees, Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.).]

Economic Series, No. 3. Fleas as a menace to man and domestic animals. By James Waterston. Ed. 4. By P. A. Buxton. Pp. 20. 8vo. *London*, 1937. [Trustees, Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.).]

Economic Series No. 7 A. Biology of water supply. By Anna B Hastings. Pp. 48. 8vo. *London*, 1937. [Trustees, Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.).]

Economic Series No. 12. The Cockroach . . . By Frederick Laing. Pp. 24. 8vo. *London*, 1938. [Trustees, Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.).]

Instructions for Collectors: No. 2. Birds and their eggs. Ed. 8. Pp. 36. 8vo. *London*, 1938. [Trustees, Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.).]

Instructions for Collectors: No. 13. Alcohol and Alcoholometers. Ed. 2. Pp. 13. 8vo. *London*, 1938. [Trustees, Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.).]

Brueckner, W., & Pia, J. v. Characeenreste im unteren Teil der Zementsteinschichten (oberer Malm) der Griesstock-Decke am Klausenpass (Kt. Uri). (Ecl. geol. Helv., Vol. 28, 1935, pp. 115–121.) 8vo. [The Lady Isabel Browne.]

Buchanan, Robert. The life and adventures of John James Audubon . . . Ed. 3. Pp. viii+366. 8vo. *London*, 1869.

Buxton, P. A. *See* **British Museum (Natural History).** Economic Series, No. 3.

Carnegie Institution of Washington.

Contributions to Palaeontology. Miocene and Pliocene Floras of Western North America. Pp. 272. 8vo. *Washington*, 1938. [Carnegie Inst.]

Contributions to Palaeontology. Studies on Cenozoic Vertebrates of Western North America. Pp. 281. 8vo. *Washington*, 1938. [Carnegie Inst.]

Fauna of the Caves of Yucatan. Pp. iii+304. 4to. *Washington*, 1938. [Carnegie Inst.]

Casey, O., & B. Comerford. *See* **Strasburger, Eduard.**

Caullery, Maurice. Volume jubilaire dédié à Maurice Caullery. Pp. 851. 4to. *Paris*, 1938.

—— Les progrès récents de l'embryologie expérimentale. Pp. 236. 8vo. *Paris*, 1939. [Author.]

Clowes, A. J. *See* **Discovery Reports.** Vol. 19.

Cole, W. S. *See* **Vaughan, T. Wayland.**

Collenette, C. L. A history of Richmond Park. With an account of its Birds and Animals. Pp. xii+164. 8vo. *London*, 1937.

Deakin, R. Flora of the Colosseum of Rome. Pp. viii+237. 8vo. *London*, 1855. [H. Stuart Thompson.]

Discovery Reports. Issued by the Discovery Committee, Colonial Office, London, on behalf of the Government of the Dependencies of the Falkland Islands. Vol. 1→ 4to. *Cambridge*, 1929→

Continued:—

Vol. 17 (1938).

The Sei Whale, *Balaenoptera borealis*. By L. Harrison Matthews. Pp. 183–290.

Larvae of Decapod Crustacea.—Part V. Nephropsidea and Thalassinidea. By Robert Gurney. Pp. 291–344.

Title-page, etc. Pp. i–vi.

Vol. 18 (1938–9).
Coast Fishes.—Part III. The Antarctic Zòne. By J. R. Norman. Pp. 1–105.
On the operation of large plankton nets. By J. W. S. Marr. Pp. 106–120.
Crinoidea. By D. Dilwyn John. Pp. 121–222.
Thoracic Cirripedes collected in 1925–1936. By C. A. Nilsson-Cantell. Pp. 223–38.
Vol. 19 (1938–9).
Phosphate and silicate in the Southern Ocean. By A. J. Clowes. Pp. 1–120.

Dobzhansky, Theodosius. Genetics and the origin of species. Pp. xvi+364. 8vo. *New York*, 1937.

Drake-Brockman, R. E. The Mammals of Somaliland. Pp. xvii+201. 8vo. *London*, 1910. [Bot. Dept., Imp. Coll. Sci. & Technol.]

Du Toit, A. L. Our wandering Continents. An hypothesis of Continental Drifting. Pp. xiii+366. 8vo. *Edinburgh*, 1937.

Evans, Alwen M. *See* **British Museum (Natural History).** Mosquitoes of the Ethiopian Region.—II.

Everett, W. O. *See* **Atchley, S. C.**

Farrer, Reginald. On the Eaves of the World. 2 vols. Pp. xii+311; viii+328. 8vo. *London*, 1917. [Bot. Dept., Imp. Coll. Sci. & Technol.]

Fitting, Hans. Die ökologische Morphologie der Pflanzen. Pp. 35. 8vo. *Jena*, 1926. [Professor F. E. Weiss.]

Flahault, Ch. La distribution géographique des Végétaux dans la Région Méditerrannéenne française. Œuvre posthume publiée par H. Gaussen. Pp. xi+180. 8vo. *Paris*, 1937.

Gabor, A. A Tomillares és Phrygana növényformáciok elöfordulása Korzika szigetén. (Math. naturw. Anz. Ungar. Akad. Wiss., Bd. 46, 1929, pp. 37–47.) 8vo. [The Lady Isabel Browne.]

Gates, R. Ruggles. Rise and spread of the A and B blood-groups from the mutationist point of view. (Zeitschr. f. Rassenk., Bd. 9, 1939, pp. 58–63.) 8vo. [Author.]

Gathorne-Hardy, Robert. Wild Flowers in Britain. Pp. viii+120. 8vo. *London* [1938]. [The Publishers.]

Gaussen, H. *See* **Flahault, Ch.**

Green, M. L. *See* **Linnaeus, Carl.**

Gregory, W. K., Hellman, M., & Lewis, G. E. Fossil Anthropoids of the Yale-Cambridge India Expedition of 1935. Pp. 27. 8vo. *Washington*, 1938. [Carnegie Inst.]

Grey, C. H. Hardy Bulbs, including half-hardy bulbs and tuberous and fibrous-rooted plants. 3 vols. Pp. xxvi+403; viii+368; x+664. 8vo. *London* [1937–8]. [Author.]

Griffin, F. J. A facsimile of the "Lepidopterologische Zuträge," 1820, of Jacob Hübner. (Journ. Soc. Bibliogr. Nat. Hist., Vol. 1, 1938, pp. 161–92.) 8vo. [J. Spedan Lewis.]

Gurney, Robert. *See* **Discovery Reports.** Vol. 17.

Harriman Alaska Expedition. Vols. 1–5, 8–10. 8vo. *New York*, 1901–4. [Bot. Dept., Imp. Coll. Sci. & Technol.]

Harris, Moses. An exposition of English Insects . . . Pp. viii+170; 51 col. pls. fol. *London*, 1782.

Hastings, Anna B. *See* **British Museum (Natural History).** Economic Series, No. 7a.

Hellman, M. *See* **Gregory, W. K.**

Hill, *Sir* Arthur W. 1. The Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. 2. Studies in the Germination of seeds. (The Indian Association for the cultivation of Science, Spec. Publ. No. 7, 1939, pp. 49.) 8vo. [Author.]

—— *See* **Linnaeus, Carl.**

Holmberg, Arne. Bengt Bergius och hans auskriftssamlung. (Lychnos, 1938, pp. 199–224). 8vo. [Author.]

Hort, *Sir* **Arthur.** *See* **Linnaeus, Carl.**

Hübner, Jacob. *See* **Griffin, F. J.**

International Congress of Zoology. Comptes Rendus. XII Congrès International de Zoologie, Lisbon, 1935. 3 vols. Pp. 1–644; 645–1514; 1515–2424. 8vo. *Lisboa*, 1937. [Dr. W. T. Calman.]

Jávorka, Sándor. Magyar Flóra. (Flora Hungarica.) 1 vol., 4to; 2 vols. & Glossarium, 8vo. Pp. cii+664; 665–1307; 1–23+641 pls.; 1–50. *Budapest*, 1925–1934.

John, D. Dilwyn. *See* **Discovery Reports.** Vol. 18.

Johnston, *Sir* **Harry H.** The Kilima-njaro Expedition. Pp. xv+572. 8vo. *London*, 1886. [Bot. Dept., Imp. Coll. Sci. & Technol.]

Laing, F. *See* **British Museum (Natural History).** Economic Series No. 12.

Lakjer, Tage. Studien über die Trigeminus-versorgte Kaumuskulator der Sauropsiden. Pp. 155. 4to. *Kopenhagen*, 1926. [Professor C. Wesenberg-Lund.]

Lee, Robert C. *See* **Benedict, Francis G.**

Lewis, G. E. *See* **Gregory, W. K.**

Lindquist, Bertil. Dalby Söderskog en skånsk lövskog i forntid och nutid. Pp. 273. 8vo. *Stockholm*, 1938. [Professor F. E. Weiss.]

Linnaeus, Carl. The 'Critica Botanica' of Linnaeus. Translated by the late *Sir* Arthur Hort. Revised by Miss M. L. Green. With an introduction by *Sir* Arthur W. Hill. (Ray Society Publication.) Pp. xxvii+239. 8vo. *London*, 1938.

Low, A. P. Report on the Dominion Government Expedition to Hudson Bay and the Arctic Islands on board the D.G.S. *Neptune*, 1903–1904. Pp. xvii+355. 8vo. *Ottawa*, 1906. [Bot. Dept., Imp. Coll. Sci. & Technol.]

Macan, T. T. A Key to the British species of Corixidae (Hemiptera-Heteroptera) with notes on their distribution. Pp. 27. (Freshwater Biol. Assoc. Sci. Publ., No. 1, 1939). 8vo. *Ambleside*. [Dr. E. B. Worthington.]

Marr, J. W. S. *See* **Discovery Reports.** Vol. 18.

Marshall, J. F. *See* **British Museum (Natural History).** The British Mosquitoes.

Matthews, L. Harrison. *See* **Discovery Reports.** Vol. 17.

Nicol, Hugh. Plant growth-substances. Pp. xiii+108. 8vo. *London*, 1938. [The Publishers.]

Nilsson-Cantell, C. A. *See* **Discovery Reports.** Vol. 18.

Norman, J. R. *See* **Discovery Reports.** Vol. 18.

Pearson, A. A. List of the Fungi of Epping Forest. Pp. 31. 8vo. *London*, 1938. [Author.]

Pia, J. v. *See* **Brückner, W.**

Pitman, C. R. S. A Guide to the Snakes of Uganda. Pp. xxi+362. 8vo. *Kampala*, 1938. [Uganda Society.]

Pocock, R. I. The Fauna of British India. Mammalia.—Vol. 1. Primates and Carnivora (in part). Families Felidae and Viverridae. Ed. 2. Pp. xxxiii+463. 8vo. *London*, 1939. [Secretary of State for India.]

Proctor, William. Biological Survey of the Mount Desert Region. Part 6. The Insect Fauna. Pp. 496. 8vo. *Philadelphia*, 1938. [Author.]

Quiévreux, F., & Reid, E. M. Contribution à l'étude paléontologique du niveau fossilifère de la couche inférieure de potasse d'Alsace. Graines fossiles. (Bull. Soc. géol. France, Tome 7, 1937, pp. 231–42.) 8vo. [Mrs. E. M. Reid.]

Reid, E. M. *See* **Quiévreux, F.**

Richter, H. Davies. Floral Art—Decoration and Design. Pp. 14. Pls. 60. 4to. *London*, 1932. [The Publishers.]

Rouy, Georges. Conspectus de la Flore de France. Pp. xvi+319. 8vo. *Paris*, 1927.

Royal Horticultural Society. Lily Year Book, 1938. Pp. 181. 8vo. *London*, 1938. [Major F. C. Stern.]

Sahni, B. Recent advances in Indian Botany. Pp. viii+102. 8vo. *Lucknow*, 1938. [Professor F. E. Weiss.]

Science Museum. Hand-list of short titles of current periodicals in the Science Library. Part 1. Alphabetical. Ed. 5. Pp. 262. 8vo. *London*, 1938.

Shattuck, G. B., *edited by.* The Bahama Islands. Pp. xxxii+630. 8vo. *New York*, 1905. [Bot. Dept., Imp. Coll. Sci. & Technol.]

Spath, L. F. *See* **British Museum (Natural History).** A Catalogue of the Ammonites of the Liassic Family Liparoceratidae in the British Museum.

Spemann, Hans. Embryonic development and induction. Pp. xii+401. 8vo. *New Haven*, 1938.

Spiller, G. Charles Darwin and the Theory of Evolution. [Reprinted, after revision, from the Sociological Review, April 1926. Completed by the Author from the original manuscript. Pp. 47.] 8vo. [Author.]

Stoker, Fred. A Gardener's Progress. Pp. xii+457. 8vo. *London*, 1938. [Author.]

Strain, H. H. Leaf Xanthophylls. Pp. xi+147. 8vo. *Washington*, 1938. [Professor H. A. Spoehr.]

Strasburger, Eduard. Rambles on the Riviera. Translated from the German by O. and B. Comerford Casey. Pp. xxiii+444. 8vo. *London*, 1906. [Miss M. S. Campbell.]

Talbot, G. The Fauna of British India. Butterflies. Vol. 1. Pp. xxix+600. 8vo. *London*, 1939. [Secretary of State for India.]

Tansley, A. G. The British Islands and their vegetation. Pp. xxxviii+930. 8vo. *Cambridge*, 1939. [Author.]

Taylor, W. R. Marine Algae of the Northeastern Coast of North America. Pp. ix+427. 8vo. *Ann Arbor*, 1937.

Ticehurst, C. B. *See* **British Museum (Natural History).** A Systematic review of the Genus *Phylloscopus*.

Turrill, W. B. *See* **Atchley, S. C.**

Vaughan, T. Wayland, & Cole, W. S. *Triplalepidina veracruziana*, a new genus and species of orbitoidal Foraminifera from the Eocene of Mexico. (Journ. Paleont., Vol. 12, 1938, pp. 167–9). 8vo. [Dr. T. Wayland Vaughan.]

Verdoorn, F. Manual of Pteridology. Pp. xx+640. 8vo. *The Hague*, 1938.

Waterston, J. *See* **British Museum (Natural History).** Economic Series No. 3.

Weiss, F. E. The future of the Countryside. Presidential Address to the Gilbert White Fellowship. 8vo. *London*, 1938. [Author.]

Wheeler, W. M. Mosaics and other anomalies among Ants. Pp. 95. 8vo. *Cambridge, Mass.*, 1937.

Whymper, Edward. Supplementary Appendix to travels amongst the Great Andes of the Equator. Pp. xxiii+147. 8vo. *London*, 1891. [Bot. Dept., Imp. Coll. Sci. & Technol.]

PRESIDENTIAL ADDRESS.

By J. Ramsbottom, O.B.E., M.A., Dr.Sc.

THE EXPANDING KNOWLEDGE OF MYCOLOGY SINCE LINNAEUS.

In preparing my last Presidential Address to you I ha occasion to give some attention to most of Linnaeus's writings The impression I gained from them was that, if certai philosophical considerations are disregarded, we are left wit a surprisingly modern treatment of flowering plants, and as I attempted to show, much of the theorizing is far les stultified than is generally supposed. When we turn t what he says about fungi, however, we find a different story— so different, in fact, that, so far as Linnaeus is concerned, w may consider that for all practical purposes mycology a a subject had not begun.

Fungi were mentioned by many of the classical writers— indeed, it would have been strange if such peculiar organism had been entirely disregarded. In the days when mos botanists were also classical scholars the numerous allusion to fungi in the classics were garnered, and it is rare now fo any to be added to the store. As one would expect mos of the interest in fungi was derived from their gastronomi effects, the surest way to empirical knowledge *.

Certain species gained a great repute as delicacies †, an special rites attended their consumption in the period o decadent luxury at Rome ‡; the passing of the sumptuary laws probably accounted for some of their popularity. Others

---

* Deaths due to eating fungi were not unknown. The earlies reference appears to be Eparchides (apud Athenaeus), who wrote an epigram relating how when Euripides was on a visit at Icarus, a woman two grown-up sons, and a daughter were 'destroyed by pitiless fate in one day' through eating fungi.

Many rules were given for distinguishing edible from poisonous species; the belief in some of these, though they are utterly worthless continues in this and other countries.

Several authors refer to the death of the emperor Tiberius Claudius after partaking of a dish of boleti 'prepared' by his wife Agrippina Claudius descended into heaven (in coelum descendit) and so made way for another poison (venenum alterum) her son Nero, who used to commend boleti as food of the gods (βρῶμα θεῶν).

† Particularly boletus (*Amanita caesarea*), fungi suilli (*Boletus edulis*) and truffles. It was safer to send a messenger with gold and silver and dress than with boleti.

> Argentum atque aurum facile est, laenamque togamque
> Mittere; boletos mittere difficile est.—Martial, *Ep.*, xiii, 48.

‡ Pliny (Nat. Hist. xxii, Cap. 23) says that fungi are the only food which dainty voluptuaries prepare with their own hands and thus as it were feed upon them by anticipation, using amber knives and silver service. (Quando ipsae suis manibus deliciae praeparant hunc cibum solum et cogitatione ante pascuntur, sucincis novaculis aut argenteo aparatu comitante.)

were held in regard because of a belief in their medicinal value, but classical writers were also interested in the strange manner of growth of fungi, and several marvelled at these plants without roots. They were regarded as due to the fermentation of the earth or its superfluous moisture or that of trees, decaying wood or other rotting things; and truffles were generally thought to owe their formation to the action of lightning during thunderstorms.

The writers of Herbals in this as in other botanical matters stuck rather closely to classical authority. But before long such authority began to give way to observation, if indeed it can truly be said that it was ever blindly accepted except as an explanation. Caesalpinus in his *De Plantis*, 1583 (Lib. XVI, Cap. xiv, p. 28), writes: 'Some plants have no seed; these are the most imperfect, and spring from decaying substances; and they therefore have to feed themselves and grow, and are unable to produce their like; they are a sort of intermediate existences between plants and inanimate nature. In this respect Fungi resemble zoophytes which are intermediate between plants and animals, and of the same nature are the Lemnae, Lichens and many marine plants.' Here we have a fairly clear statement about the spontaneous generation of fungi and a suggestion that fungi are not plants—two ideas that later played a large part in botanical discussions.

Five years later, 1588, there is a statement by Porta which is worth noting. In his *Phytognomonica* (Lib. VI, p. 240) he has a chapter with the heading 'Contrary to the opinion of the Ancients all plants are provided with seed'. In it he writes, 'From fungi I have succeeded in collecting seed, very small and black, lying hidden in oblong chambers or furrows extending from the stalk to the circumference, and chiefly from those which grow on stones, where, when falling, the seed is sown and sprouts with perennial fertility. Falsely therefore has Porphyrius said that fungi, since they do not arise from seed, are the children of the gods. So also in Truffles, a black seed lies hidden. On this account, they come forth in woods where they have frequently been produced and have rotted away. And I have often seen them arising where the washings of tan or the tan itself is thrown away.' Doubtless Porta recognized the spores of some of the dark spored forms such as *Coprinus*. The truffle on tan was obviously the Mycetozoan *Fuligo septica*, the 'flowers of tan'; this produces clouds of spores, and apparently Porta recognized these as being the same structures as he had noticed on gills.

It is obvious that further progress waited upon the possibility of closer observation than could be accomplished by the aid of a simple lens. With the invention of the microscope it was possible to make this closer observation, but progres was slow : there was much to observe and observers wer few. Robert Hooke’s *Micrographia or some Physiologica Descriptions of Minute Bodies made by Magnifying Glasse With Observations and Enquiries thereupon* was publishe in 1665. Fungi were among the great variety of objects whic he examined with his microscope ; two sections relate to them one (Observ. 19) ; ‘ Of a *Plant* growing in the blighted or yello specks of *Damask-rose-leaves*, *Bramble-leaves*, and some othe kind of leaves ’, the other (Observ. 20), ‘ Of *blue Mould*, and o the first Principles of Vegetation arising from *Putrefaction* ’ The rose blight is the rust *Phragmidium*, and the descriptio is accompanied by the first known illustration of a microscopi fungus [Pl. **5**, *b*]. Hooke did not recognize the true significanc of the teleutospores, but interpreted them ‘ like Seed-cods ’ though he did not observe any seeds within them.

His views on plant disease were that ‘ Though the origina cause, or seminal principle from which this minute Plant o Rose leaves did spring, were, before the corruption caus’d by the Mill-dew, a component part of the leaf on which i grew, and did serve as a *coagent* in the production and constitution of it, yet might it be so consummate, as to produc a seed which might have a power of propagating the sam species. . . . So that the little cases which appear to grow on the top of the slender stalks, may, for ought I know, though I should suppose them to spring from the perverting of the usual course of the parent Vegetable, contain a seed, which being scatter’d on other leaves of the same Plant, may produce a Plant of much the same kind ’.

Several moulds are mentioned in the other section : ‘ The Blue and White and several kinds of hairy mouldy spots which are observable upon divers kinds of *putrify’d* bodies whether Animal substances, or Vegetable, such as the skin raw or dress’d, flesh, bloud, humours, milk, green Cheese, etc. or rotten sappy Wood, or Herbs, Leaves, Barks, Roots, etc. of Plants, are all of them nothing else but several kinds of small and variously figur’d Mushroms, which, from convenient materials in those *putrifying* bodies, are, by the concurrent heat of the Air, excited to a certain kind of vegetation, which will not be unworthy our more serious speculation and examination ’. He figures a small white speck of hairy mould which he found growing on the red sheepskin cover of a book [Pl. **5**, *a*]. This was probably a *Mucor*, but here as elsewhere ‘ what these heads contain’d I could not perceive ; whether they were knobs and flowers, or seed cases, I am not able to say ’. Hooke’s views of fungi are thus expressed. ‘ First, that Mould and Mushroms require no seminal property, but the former may be produc’d at any time from any kind of *putrifying*

Animal, or Vegetable Substance, as Flesh, etc. kept moist and warm . . . Next, that as Mushroms may be generated without seed, so does it not appear that they have any such thing as seed in any part of them; for having considered several kinds of them, I could never find any thing in them that I could with any probability ghess to be the seed of it, so that it does not as yet appear (that I know of) that Mushroms may be generated from a seed, but they rather seem to depend merely upon a convenient constitution of the matter out of which they are made, and a concurrence of either natural or artificial heat'. We find similar ideas about the nature of fungi and fungal disease extending over the next century and a half, in spite of the gradual accumulation of knowledge.

We owe to Hooke our first knowledge of the internal structure of the larger fungi; this is hidden away in his section of sponges. Examining several kinds of mushrooms he found 'their texture to be somewhat of this kind, that is, to consist of an infinite company of small filaments, every way contex'd and woven together, so as to make a kind of cloth'; and 'Touchwood' or 'Spunk' 'a kind of Jews-ear' (presumably amadou—'that we meet with to be sold in Shops, is brought from beyond Seas')—he found 'the texture of this Touchwood seems more like that of a Lock or a Fleece of Wool, for it consists of an infinite number of small filaments . . . The filaments I could plainly enough perceive to be even, round, cylindrical, transparent bodies, and to cross each other every way'*.

Micrographia was published by the Royal Society of which Hooke was secretary. It is interesting to note that the first of the famous letters written by A. van Leeuwenhoek to the Society (1673–1723) began with an observation on 'the *Mould* upon skin, flesh, or other things'†. There is nothing noteworthy in the summarized account unless the ‘ globous substanc driven up the stalks is an observation and not a deductio for if Leeuwenhoek saw a movement it must have bee the streaming of the protoplasm. Leeuwenhoek not on discovered bacteria and protozoa but also yeasts. These described in a letter in 1680 * to Thomas Gale, Secretar of the Royal Society. In examining beer yeast he general found that it consists of globules floating in a clear mediu Each globule of yeast looked as if it enclosed six distin globules of the same size and shape as human blood corpuscle Examining beer at the time it was poured from the cooli vessels into the fermenting tin he saw that it contained a grea many small particles. ‘ Some of these seemed to be qui round, others were irregular, and some exceeded the othe in size, and seemed to consist of two, three, or four of th aforesaid particles joined together. Others again consist of six globules and these last formed a complete globu of yeast.’ He failed in his endeavour to see how the globul combined. What he doubtless saw were aggregates of yeas cells due to rapid budding.

---

* Another reference to fungus structure occurs in the well-known Observ. XVIII. Of the *Schematisme* or *Texture* of *Cork*, and of the Cells and Pores of some other such frothy Bodies, where it is stated that 'Cork seems to be by the transverse constitution of the pores, a kind of *Fungus* or Mushrome'.

† The account in *Phil. Trans.* VI, 6037 (1673) reads, 'The *Mould* upon skin, flesh, or other things, hath been by some represented to be shott out in the form of the stalks of Vegetables, so that some of those stalks appeared with round knobs at the end, some with blossom-like leaves. But I do observe such Mould to shoot up first with a straight transparent stalk, in which stalk is driven up a globous substance, which for the most part places it self at the top of the stalk, and is follow'd by another globul, driving out the first either side-ways, or at the top, and that is succeeded by a third and more such globuls; all which make up at last one great knob on the stalk, an hundred times thicker than the stalk it self. And this knob indeed consists of nothing else than of many small roundish knobs, which being multiplied, the big knob begins to burst asunder, and then represents a kind of Blossoms with Leaves.'

A few years later the Royal Society published *Anatom Plantarum* by M. Malpighi. In the second part (1679, p. 6 is a section headed ‘ De plantis quae in aliis vegetant ’, whic deals with Fungi, together with Mistletoe, Lichens, Mosses, et His descriptions are illustrated by a plate [Pl. 5, *c*] with twenty four sketches of moulds, which he calls *Mucedo*, and thre of an agaric, which he calls *Fungus*. The figures show tha the moulds he found growing on second-rate cheese, on th putrescent pericarp of melons, on lemons and oranges, o wood, and on bread, include *Rhizopus stolonifer*, *Muco Penicillium* and *Botrytis*.

He describes the development of the sporangia of the firs two and figures the spores in most of them. He also show what appears to be a septate mycelium. He interpret the sporangiophore as an inflorescence and the spores a florets. He describes the development of a small agar growing on wood, noting the network of hyphae from whic the fruit-body arises by the uniting of the filaments to for a stalk. After remarking upon the fact that the plant he has treated in the section derive nutriment from th substratum, and that Mistletoe is propagated by seeds, h states that it is unknown how the others arise and multiply especially Fungi and Mucedo. He holds that ‘ either Fungi, Mucedo and Moss have their own seed, by which their species is propagated, or they sprout from the growth of fragments of themselves as happens in other plants ’, adding that the frustules may be distributed by the wind.

---

* Published in Dutch, 1684, and in Latin, 1695. In the Lati edition of Leeuwenhoek's works, 1722, the letter is headed ‘ De ferment cerevisiae. De bullulis aëreis ex eo propullulantibus. Ut & ex ocul cancrorum ’. The relevant portion of the original letter is reproduce in a paper by A. Chaston Chapman in *Journ. Inst. Brewing*, xxxvi pp. 433–6 (1931).

We may regard as the next step the clear recognition of the mycelium or spawn of mushrooms. The first account we have of mushroom growing * is by J. P. de Tournefort in 1707, the year of Linnaeus’s birth. It is remarkable that, except for the inoculation of the beds, the process has altered little since then [Pl. **5**, *e*] ; during the last thirty years the so-called pure culture methods have been evolved to replace ‘ virgin spawn ’ previously used for this inoculation. We do not know when the system of raising mushrooms was begun in Paris, but it was probably before 1678, for in that year Marchant exhibited mouldy horse droppings and demonstrated how the white mycelial strands swelled at their ends to produce mushrooms †.

Tournefort held that the Parisian method of raising mushrooms favoured the idea of those who believed that they arise from seed the same as other plants. He describes the mycelium and how it gives rise to mushrooms. ‘ According to appearances these white threads are nothing other than developed seeds, or germs of mushrooms, and all these germs were enclosed in the horse droppings in so small a volume, that one can only perceive them whatever care one takes, after they have grown out into little hairs.’ In the report to the French Academy on Tournefort’s paper the anonymous writer says that ‘ without fear we can advance the view that all fungi have seeds ’, but four years later we find the younger Marchant describing *Xylaria polymorpha* as a terrestrial Lithophyte (*Lithophyton terrestre digitatum nigrum*) because of the perithecia containing ‘ seeds ’.

---

* The common field mushroom (*Psalliota campestris*) is the only species cultivated on a commercial scale in Europe, although many unsuccessful attempts have been made to grow truffles and other edible species. In Japan the Shiitake (*Cortinellus Shiitake*) is cultivated commercially. *Volvaria volvacea* is grown in widely separated areas of the tropics, but the prepared vegetable refuse heaps are not artificially inoculated. There are many accounts of the ancient cultivation of *Pholiota aegerita* : Dioscorides says that if we ‘ bark the white or black poplar, cutting the bark into pieces, and covering it with horse-dung, an excellent kind of fungus will spring up, and continue to bear throughout the year ’.

† According to Persoon, *Traité sur les Champignons*, p. 15 (1818), it was this demonstration that originated the method. ‘L’origine de la culture de cette espèce est due à Marchand, le père, qui fit voir, en 1678, à l’Académie, la première formation de ce champignon dans les crotins moisis, comme des filets blancs, dont les extrémités se grossissent en champignons. ’

In spite of Tournefort's clear description there was sti far more speculation than certainty about the nature of fung mycelium. One of the works which had great influenc on contemporary thought was that of L. F. Marsigli (1714 who was a sufficiently keen mycologist to study fungi on th battlefield. He disbelieved that fungi were reproduce from seeds. He regarded the 'grana quaedem minima as insect ova, and held that fungi originated in corruption— discussing at length the possibility of the peridiola of *Fungil* *calcyformes seminiferi* [*Cyathus Olla*] being seeds decided the were frustules— . . . semen autem est foetus non pars, propri peculiaris pars[*]. Fungi occur where there is fatty substance consisting of some sort of oiliness mixed with nitrous salt which penetrates through the roots and between the fibre of the wood by means of a fermentation caused by mil warmth and dampness. The ligneous matter becomes transformed into a compact substance, which insinuates itsel either between the wood and the bark, or through the pore of the bark, and engenders woody fungi [Pl. 5, *d*]. The sam product of fermentation coagulates in the ground and become the *situs*, which swelling and emerging above the surfac acquires the nature and form of toadstools [†].

Marsigli dedicated his dissertation to J. M. Lancisi, wh agreed with his interpretations in all essential points [‡].

Lancisi asserted that plants considered to be dead still retai their juices which can resume their activity in the constructio of new forms. From these juices fungi originate ; they canno arise from purely inorganic substrata, but when they are forme on soil this actually contains a number of organic patches He has no doubt that the subobscura corpora on the gill are part eggs and part faeces of particular insects [§].

---

[*] Cf. Haller (1768), who regarded the peridioles as ' vivipara generatione ex planta matre productae '. Schrank (1789) remarked of the tw species of *Cyathus* he described ' Sie sind, da ihre Linsen der Embryone der Künftigen Generation sind, der *Volvox globator* des Pflanzenreichs '

[†] Marsigli's ' Omnium epilogus ' reads :—' Origo prima e ligno, & accedente succo madentis terrae (haec fimo jam putrefacto non deest) initioque spuma lentior (haec Situs corpuscula) deinde corpus membranae simile (hoc Situs filamenta in crustam efformata) deinde partus (hic Fungi).'

[‡] This *Responsio* was published in the same volume together with tw other discourses by him.

[§] *Cyathus* figured largely in the discussions about the seeds of fungi. J. Goedart (1662) was decided in his opinion. In his section on spider he says : ' There is another kind of *Mushroom*, which rises from the Earth, which first of all appears shut, but in a days time is open, an then it represents the forme of a *Mushroom*, with a round dish, or littl house, like the cup out of which the *Oake Acorns* are taken ; in thi Cup is found Five round grains of seed, of the size of Raddish-seed, but pellucid, as *Christall* ; after these grains fall out of the cup on to the

Marsigli's illustrations show clearly that the mycelium was recognized, but it was entirely misinterpreted as an intermediate stage between corruption and the formation of the fungal fruit-body.

The peculiarities of the growth of fungi thus led to interpretations which in no way satisfied those who were convinced that fungi were constant in their structure. Thus Antoine de Jussieu (1728), in a paper entitled 'De la necessité d'établir dans la méthode nouvelle des Plantes, une Classe particulière pour les Fungus, à laquelle doivent se rapporter, non seulement les Champignons, les Agarics, mais encore les Lichen . . .', stated that though fungi have not that general analogy with plants which permits of their being classed with them, there is less difference among them than amongst plants of different classes; their only resemblance is with lichens. Lignicolous and terrestrial species have the same essential structure, and, as species are the same no matter when or where collected, it is obvious that they must be reproduced by seeds. 'This supposition of seeds is not imaginary; they are felt by touch, like meal, in those fungi where the cap has leaves beneath; especially when they begin to decay; one sees them easily with the aid of a lens in those whose leaves are black at the margin; one finds them in the form of a powder in those that are called *Lycoperdon*, they appear in fairly large grains on the Champignon de Malthe *, they are placed in chambers destined to contain them in Hypoxylon.'

The following year, 1729, marks an epoch in our knowledge of fungi, when P. A. Micheli published his *Nova Plantarum Genera*. The genera were arranged according to Tournefort's method, so reads the title—'with additional notes and observations on the planting, origin, and growth of fungi, mucors and allied plants'. Micheli was the first to pay

---

superficies, or into the chinks of the earth; they are cherished by the heat of the sun, till they begin to live, afterwards they get feet; and in three years time they attain to their full growth, all these things I tryed twice Two years together'. (M. Lister's Translation (1682).)

Camerarius (1688) and others failed to obtain growth when they sowed the peridiola.

Ray, in his *Historia Plantarum*, III (1706), replying to criticisms of his negative characterization of fungi, says regarding *Cyathus* 'verum ut demus unam vel alteram Fungi speciem seminiferam esse (de quo tamen est cur quis dubitat) *Una Hirundo*, ut aiunt, *non facit Ver*.'

* This is the *Fungus Typhoides coccineus Melitensis* of Boccone (1674), the *Fungus Mauritaneus verrucosus, ruber* of Petiver (1702). Lancisi held that it was a fungiform plant rather than a fungus because it had seeds. Micheli showed that it was a flowering plant, and named it *Cynomorion* [*Cynomorium coccineum* Linn.: Balanophoraceae]. Its medicinal properties were described by Galen and Dioscorides and were the subject of one of the Amoenitates Academicae—*Fungus Melitensis* (Resp. J. Pfeiffer), 1755.

special attention to the group as a whole, and his harvest was amazing *. Some of his new genera of fungi were *Polyporus*, *Aspergillus*, *Clathrus*, *Mucor* and *Geaster*; his *Puccinia* i the modern *Gymnosporangium*. His investigations dealt with flowering plants, liverworts, mosses and lichens in addition to fungi †, and his researches on the last were doubtless guided by a desire to discover flowers and seeds so that fungi might be brought into line with flowering plants. He found hi ' seeds ' ‡ in all kinds of fungi—Polypores, Agarics, Gasteromycetes, Discomycetes, Truffles and Moulds. Further, he observed that the spores of some agarics are arranged in fours on the surface of the gill, though in others they appear to be scattered irregularly §. In spite of the fact that the quaternary arrangement of the spores was clearly seen no suggestion i made, however, that they are borne on basidia. There is no indication of the species in which the different arrangements are figured—plate 73 is the first of those devoted to agarics and illustrates the general description. As the arrangement in fours is easiest to see in dark-spored forms such as *Panaeolus* it is probable that one of these is figured, and that the irregular arrangement was seen in species of *Coprinus* where there is dimorphism or even trimorphism of basidia—the basidia being of different lengths. This is partly borne out by the fact that one of the other three drawings of gill-faces shows the irregular arrangement of *Coprinus narcoticus* (Pl. 79, fig. 4) but that of *Volvaria gloiocephala* (Pl. 76, fig. 1), a pink-spored form and the other a dimidiate agaric, probably *Crepidotus* (Pl. 65, fig. 5), also both show the irregular arrangement.

---

* The first monograph on fungi was *Fungorum in Pannoniis observatorum brevis Historia* by Clusius (Charles de l'Escluse), one of the five complementary sections of his *Rariorum Plantarum Historia* (1601). Previously little or nothing had been added to the accounts given by classical authors. It comprises twenty-eight folio pages and thirty-two woodcuts, all except two (copied from l'Obel) original. [' In Pannoniis ' refers to the Roman province of Pannonia, bounded on the north and east by the Danube, and comprising portions of Austria, Hungary and Jugoslavia.] The first volume entirely devoted to fungi—even to cryptogams—was F. van Sterbeeck's *Theatrum Fungorum* (1675). More than half of Sterbeeck's engravings are copied from the Codex de l'Escluse, a collection of 221 coloured paintings of fungi, which Clusius had had prepared to aid him in his descriptions; the Codex is preserved in the Library of Leiden University.

† Micheli's herbarium and drawings of the larger fungi, mostly coloured, with manuscript notes, are in the Botanical Institute, Florence.

‡ Referring to ancient writers Micheli remarks that the account by Petronius in his *Satiricon* of the extravagant tastes of the gourmand Trimelchis, who wrote to India for some seed of the boletus as ' quidam per jocum '; he refers also to the statement by Theophrastus that some think that truffles are produced from seed, because those which grow on the shore of the Mityleneans appear only after floods which bring down the seed from Trarae where many truffles are found.

§ ' In aliquibus singillatim dispersa G (Tab. 76 *c*) in aliis quaterna sibi contigua H.' The plate number is wrong; it should be 73. This plate is dedicated to James Sherard, the brother of William Sherard, who founded the Sherardian Professorship of Botany at Oxford [Pl. 5, *f*].

In his search for flowers Micheli discovered the hairs on the edges of the gills of some species. These marginal hairs or cystidia he interpreted as apetalous flowers. At the margin of the laminae apetalous flowers arise, naked, consisting only of a cylindrical filament; in some species solitary or distinct from one another, in others, however, collected into a mass or tuft. He thus considered the flowers to be situated on the edge of the gill far from where the seeds are formed, a strange view nowadays, but not so at the beginning of the eighteenth century.

Another of Micheli's discoveries was that of cystidia on the gill surface of many species, particularly those growing on animal dung (species of *Coprinus*, e.g. *C. ephemerus*), and he correctly interpreted their prop-like function in keeping the gills apart. These conical or pyramidal transparent bodies 'are made by a wise device of nature so that one lamella does not touch another lest by chance the seeds produced between them shall be hindered in their development and they should not fall only where they ought to fall'.

In addition to noting the definite arrangement of spores in some agarics Micheli also observed asci for the first time. He figured these in one of the lichens he described, but says he could not find seeds. In truffles, however, he figured and described asci containing spores, noting the variations in number characteristic of these fungi *.

Micheli was not satisfied merely with the belief that seeds are present in fungi, but went further by carrying out a series of experiments which he called 'observations' to see whether the bodies he interpreted as seeds would give rise to the same species of fungus which bore them. For these experiments he used *Fungus* [*Agaricus*] and the three common moulds *Botrytis*, *Aspergillus* and *Mucor* [Pl. 6, *a*]. He planted the spores of the agaric on dead leaves and those of the moulds on freshly cut pieces of melon, quince, and pear [Pl. 6, *b*]. The experiments with moulds were immediately successful, and the spores were again sown and the same fungi again obtained; the experiments were repeated and varied with convincing results. The agaric needed a much longer time for any result; some months after sowing the spores a mycelium was seen on some of the leaves and later gave rise to the fruit-bodies of the fungus.

---

* 'Capsulis D vesicae in morem mollibus, subrotundis, ac minutissimis ubique infecta, in quarum singulis continentur modo bina E, modo terna F, modo quaterna G, rotunda, vel subrotunda, & verrucosa semina H.' (Tab. 102) [Pl. 6, *c*].

It might have been expected that Micheli's work would have aroused a great deal of interest in fungi, for it showed beyond all doubt that they are entities and not degeneration products. Most botanists, however, were—and remained—of the opinion expressed by Sébastian Vaillant in 1718—the paper from which Linnaeus got his first ideas about the sexuality of plants. Vaillant gave them up as hopeless, and certainly did not favour the classical idea that they were the food of the gods, if not their children. 'Je sape entierement . . . ces captieuses Fleurs sans fleur, race maudite, qui semble n'avoir été créee ou inventée que pour en imposer aux plus habiles, & désolee absolument les jeunes Botanistes, lesquels en étant debarassez se trouvent d'abord en état d'entrer tête levée dans le vaste empire de Flore'*. Can it be that these remarks affected Linnaeus? We know that the ideas contained in the paper had a considerable influence on his career and scientific development, and he was at the most impressionable age when he read it.

It is difficult to understand the attitude Linnaeus adopted towards fungi. Despite the opinion of many of his contemporaries he had a very receptive mind, and was ready to study any problems or to believe any statement not contrary to his knowledge.

To explain Linnaeus's influence on mycology it has been necessary to consider in some detail the gradual development of ideas about the nature of fungi. Linnaeus had an extensive knowledge of the work of his predecessors—if his writings did not show this we have the evidence of his library—but it must be admitted that he did not advance the study of mycology, and it might even be said that he definitely retarded it.

In *Systema Naturae* (1735), in 'Observationes in Regnum Vegetabile', nine genera are listed with their synonyms—*Agaricus* D, Amanita D; *Boletus* D; *Hydna*, Erinaceus D; *Merulius* B, Morchella D; *Elvela*, Fungoides D: *Peziza* D, Cyathoides M; *Coniplea*, Lycoperdon T, Lycoperdastrum M, Geaster M, Carpobolus M; *Byssus* Rj; *Nostoc* V†.

Strange to say Linnaeus's best work on the subject is contained in *Flora Lapponica*, which, published in 1737, gave an account of his journey five years previously. Here he gives short diagnoses of forty-seven species of *Agaricus* apparently drawn up on the spot, and excuses himself for not giving synonyms because of the difficulty of preparing herbarium specimens of these fleshy forms [*] and of scrambling over cliffs and rocks carrying the necessary books. It is obvious that on his journey he paid considerable attention to fungi, and he suggests that only a few were dealt with: he had the use of Rudbeck's coloured drawings of Lapland fungi. He divides his genus *Agaricus* into sixteen sections, but is unable to make generic distinctions in the innumerable species because of their variability [†]. The other fungi he describes are five species of *Boletus* [‡], two species of *Hydna*, two of *Lycoperdon*, seven of *Byssus* and one of *Mucor*. Here full references to other authors are given. There is a long account of fifteen flies which deposit their eggs in agarics [§], which is a sufficient answer to Tiling's theory (1683) of the metamorphosis of these fungi into insects. Other notes describe special points about growth, habitat and uses. In the note on the species of *Mucor* he says that he had neither the eyes, the literature nor the opportunity to examine the other species of the genus.

---

* Vaillant later seems to have viewed these lawless, sexless creatures with less disdain, for in his *Botanicon Parisiense*, published posthumously in 1727, he gives a remarkably good presentation of cryptogams. Like his predecessor Tournefort he apparently was engaged on a special study of fungi at the time of his death.

† D=Dillenius, B=Boerhaave, M=Micheli, T=Tournefort, Rj=Ray, V=Vaillant.

Linnaeus made his Lapland tour when he was twenty-five years of age, and his account of Lapland fungi is such that it suggests that he had a real interest in the subject.

In *Genera Plantarum* (1737) he lists eleven genera—*Agaricus*, *Boletus*, *Hydna* (corrected to *Hydnum* in *Methodus sexualis* which is appended to the work), *Elvela*, *Clavaria*, *Clathrus*, *Byssus* and *Mucor*. Unlike his predecessors Linnaeus did not trouble about the proper application of classical names. Thus the boletus of the Romans he called *Agaricus*, whereas the agaricus of classical times was a fungus which grew on trees, probably *Daedalea quercina*. In *Hortus Cliffortianus*, also 1737, he gives six genera with eight species.

Linnaeus about this time was much influenced in his opinions about fungi by the famous Swiss scientist Albrecht von Haller, who wrote to him in December 1737 'I have, this autumn, met with many species of *Lichen-Agaricus* [*Sphaeria*], of various forms; but in every one there are globules full of pollen (rather seeds), ranged under some sort of bark . . . I have caused several *Fungi*, near 150, to be delineated in thei proper colours, and I shall go on with this undertaking. I hav noticed, in many of them, the seminal pollen, of a black, blue or other colour ; but never any vestiges of the flowers a described by Micheli. Whenever I have time, I will examin these plants microscopically '. The following month he write ' As I intend to give an entire history of the *Fungi*, it canno go to press before November ' : in November he says ' Th *Fungi* prove excessively troublesome '. In January 1739— ' Targioni continues to threaten us with the publication o Micheli's second volume *, for which purpose he certainl has money enough. No doubt Micheli has great merit but his work contains many trifling things, and too man varieties, especially among the Fungi '. Announcing th sending to press of his *Synopsis* †, August 1740, he calls fung ' a mutable and treacherous tribe '. In September 174 he writes, ' I have detected a very curious elastic motio in the common sessile *Peziza* ‡, of a dirty white hue. Th whole plant contracts spontaneously, and discharges a powde upwards, with a sort of hissing noise. This doubtless is th seed. The *Clathroides* § are also elastic, and their dust i expelled spontaneously, though more slowly. I have dis covered no flowers of *Fungi* '. Linnaeus was enthusiasti about Haller's account of fungi, and wrote in July 1743 ' You have found out a new world among the *Fungi*. You hav shown the way through the wilderness, where no one befor could find any certain paths. Dillenius ‖ and Micheli ar nothing in Fungi. We owe everything to Haller, who ha accomplished a work of immense labour '.

---

[*] 'Tum quod post exsiccationem, quae hic difficillima erat, vix eundem liceat dignoscere fungum.'

[†] 'Attamen cum viderim unam eandemque speciem ligno insidentem evasisse Agaricum, alterum vero individuum ex eodem semine Amanitam, ex eadem specie diversa non constitui genera.'

[‡] That Linnaeus had a sense of humour is seen from many of the descriptions in *Systema Naturae*. A note on *Boletus acaulis, superne laevis, salici insidens* [*Trametes suaveolens*] is probably not so well known: 'Adolescentes hunc inventum sollicite servant in marsupio ante pubem pendulo, ut gratiorem odorem spirantes nymphis suis placeant. O ridicula Venus, tibi, quae in exteris regionibus uteris caffea & cocholata, conditis & saccharatis, Vinis & bellariis, gemmis & margaritis, auro & argento, serico & cosmetico, saltationibus & conventiculis, musica & comoediis, tibi sufficit hic solus exsuccus fungus.'

[§] Cf. *Pandora insectorum*, 1758 (Resp. E. O. Rydbeck).

Haller's account of fungi is important from a taxonomi standpoint, but it is not my purpose to deal in detail wit the development of this aspect of the subject.

Linnaeus's next work on fungi is contained in his *Flor*

---

* This volume was never published. There are sets of the sixt plates in the Society's library (sent to J. E. Smith by O. Targion Tozzetti) and in the British Museum (Banksian) library (obtained a Lord Bute's sale, 1794), with the title ' Icones Plantarum submarin arum '. Three of these plates are published in G. Targioni Tozzetti' posthumous *Catalogus Vegetabilium marinorum* (1826). G. Targion Tozzetti, however, completed and published Micheli's *Catalogu Plantarum Horti Caesarei Florentini* in 1748. There is a copy of *Nov Genera Plantarum* in the British Museum which belonged successively t the three generations of Targioni Tozzetti—Giovanni, Ottaviano an Antonio. Most of the original drawings are inserted opposite the plates

† A. von Haller, *Enumeratio methodica stirpium Helvetiae indi genarum*, 1742.

‡ *Peziza sordide alba acetabulis ellipticis imperfectis.* [? *Discina venosa.*

§ *Clathroides, flavescens pediculo carens.* [*Trichia favoginea* Pers.]

‖ J. J. Dillenius, *Catalogus Plantarum circa Gissam sponte nascentium* 1718. The drawings of fungi, lost since 1747, were recently acquire by the Department of Botany (British Museum).

Suecica, 1745. He lists ninety-eight species; but *Gymnosporangium*, *Hirneola* and *Coryne* are placed in the algae in the genus *Tremella*. Here again there is a competent treatment of the subject, with occasional notes.

Fungi receive scant notice in *Philosophia Botanica*, 1751. There are no important references to them except 'The order of Fungi is still Chaos, a scandal to art, no botanist knowing what is a Species and what a Variety' *.

Species Plantarum, 1753, so important for its influence on the study of flowering plants, had no importance for that of fungi except that it applied the binary system of nomenclature. Ten genera are given—*Agaricus*, *Boletus*, *Hydnum*, *Phallus*, *Clathrus*, *Elvela*, *Peziza*, *Clavaria*, *Lycoperdon* and *Mucor*—*Byssus* being removed to the algae, but containing only one fungus, *B. phosphorea* [*Corticium caeruleum*]. Counting three fungi in *Tremella* in addition, there are only ninety-two species treated as against over 1020 in Micheli's *Nova Genera Plantarum*. It is remarkable that there are less fungi listed than in *Flora Suecica* mainly owing to the fewer species of *Agaricus*; in this genus he again refers to the lack of herbarium material. The same ninety-two species are listed in the tenth edition of *Systema Naturae*, 1759.

The lack of dried specimens is well seen in Linnaeus's own herbarium. At present it contains only 105 specimens of fungi. Of these only ten were written up by Linnaeus; ten have the handwriting of F. Ehrhart.

Beyond the application of the binary system of nomenclature to fungi in common with other plants and animals, Linnaeus thus had little or no influence on mycological systematy; his apparent waywardness in the employment of classical names was of less consequence here than elsewhere because the genera were so few. He instituted the class Cryptogamia for fungi and other groups without flowers, believing that all organisms had sex but that in certain of them this was not apparent †.

Linnaeus, however, greatly affected the course of the study of the group by the support he gave to the ideas of Baron Münchhausen—Otto von Münchhausen ‡, not the Baron § whose exploits were testified to by Gulliver, Sinbad and Aladdin. Münchhausen published in his periodical *Der*

---

* 'Fungorum ordo in opprobrium artis etiamnum Chaos est, nescientibus Botanicis in his, quid Species, quid Varietas sit.' (p. 241).

† In *Species Plantarum*, *Lycopodium* is included in Musci; liverworts, lichens, *Chara* and sponges are included in Algae.

‡ The genus *Munchausia* Linn., Mantissa, 243 (1767) was founded on a Chinese species described by Münchhausen.

§ These were written by R. E. Raspe, scholar and rogue (at one time Hon. F.R.S.) based on printed accounts of tales told by K. F. H. Baron von Münchhausen (1720–97) in the neighbourhood of Hannover. The original edition, though having the imprint 'London', was printed at Göttingen.

Hausvater, 1766 *, accounts of the germination of spores: 'Fungi, when they become old, and especially Lycoperda and all moulds, scatter a blackish dust ; if this is observed under a good magnifying glass we find semi-transparent not dissimilar spheres filled with black points inside, of the substance of a polyp. I have kept such dust in water and at a moderate temperature, when the spheres swelled up and changed into oval, mobile, animal-like balls. These little animals (at any rate I will call them so because of their resemblance) move about in the water ; and when one observes them further the next day they form clumps of hard weft and from these arise moulds or fungi. Where fungi grow, at first one sees white veins which one regards as roots but which in fact are nothing else than tubes in which the polyps move back and forth and which soon form a large structure'. He further states that the tissue of toadstools, especially 'Zunder' (amadou) is similar to that of polyps. He has no doubt that all corals, fungi, moulds, lichens, smut in corn, indeed probably all fermentation have their origin from small animals similar to those forming polyps : he does not regard these as complete animals, but promises further grounds for his belief following extended study. He believes that all terrestrial fungi and lichens are, like marine lithophytes, formed by polyps. Two years later he states that the spores of toadstools are the eggs of small animals and that the fungous fruit-body should not be regarded as a plant but as the dwelling and edifice of innumerable small animals. He adds that Linnaeus has written to him confirming the results and will soon publish his account 'ein so grosser und fleissiger Naturforscher wird diese zweifelhafte Materie am besten in ein helleres Licht setzen, und hoffentlich mehrere Naturforscher zu neuen Versuchen aufmuntern'.

This was a period when many were examining infusions of pepper, hemp and other vegetable seeds with their microscopes. Münchhausen had corresponded with Linnaeus, who eventually became stimulated to undertake investigations on fungus spores †. Writing to the Swedish mathematician

---

* 'Der Hausvater' first appeared in 1765 and continued till 1774 (vol. VI.); some parts were reprinted. The title was occasionally given as 'Des Hausvaters'. Originally it was anonymous.

† According to E. Ährling's *Carl von Linné's Brefvexling* (1885) there are seventeen letters from Münchhausen in the Linnaean Correspondence.

Owing to the moving of this from Burlington House it was not possible to consult it without a derangement which appeared unwarranted. Fortunately there are copies of the letters at Uppsala, and during the printing of this address Dr. A. Uggla, Secretary of the Swedish Linnean Society, has most kindly abstracted from them the references to cryptogams, and from any replies of Linnaeus of which there are copies. (See p. 364.)

Wargentin, in October 1766, he says that for ten years no one took any notice of Münchhausen's discoveries, but recently he had observed Smuts and fungi develop in water, seeing movements like those of fish in lakes. Finally these little worms became immobile and eventually changed into fungi—a wonderful metamorphosis. How actually the worms moved he could not ascertain. They did not swim like fish or eels or fly maggots, so they may have some invisible organs for movement at the front end of the body.

Linnaeus had the problem made the subject of a thesis by his pupil J. C. Roos, which he presided over in March 1767. In the thesis, *Mundus invisibilis*, the candidate states that Nob. D. Praeses (i.e. Linnaeus) had recently been examining the seeds of *Ustilago* and had shown him very bright bodies arising from them, moving and running up and down in the water like fishes. They were truly animal-like and afterwards became quiet and stationary—unbelievable if not seen *. The full problem set Roos was the study of the invisible world as revealed by the microscope, and the thesis is mainly a general summary of the observations recorded by the early microscopists. The realm of nature is an immense museum; the large theatres are open to everyone, but the innumerable small rooms are locked and can be entered only by those possessing the key. The immortal Münchhausen had dared to enter a door before which many had stood with hair erect and spirit stunned, desiring to explore the treasures in the room. This inestimable author had written to Linnaeus ten years previously ('ante decennium') describing his experiments with *Ustilago Hordei*. Two of Münchhausen's published notes are given in full; indeed the whole of Münchhausen's writings on the subject occupy only about half a dozen small octavo pages.

The original observations in the thesis are very meagre, and are mostly a repetition of what is contained in Linnaeus's letter to Wargentin. The animalcula from *Ustilago* spores are described as oblong with a more obtuse anterior end, and it is suggested that movement may be due to a mechanism similar to that of *Volvox*. The observations were made with a Cuff's microscope. It is obvious that Linnaeus regarded Münchhausen's observations as of the very highest importance. Even allowing for the text being in Latin, one is struck by the manner in which Münchhausen is referred to—there is always some flattering adjective; the immortal glory of the discovery belongs to the illustrious author.

---

* 'Lege naturae hucusque inaudita & intellectum hominis omnem superante, ut fieri non posse dicerent multi, nisi videre oculis & palpare manibus rem liceret.'

As we should expect the fundamental question is faced Are fungi to be referred to the vegetable or to the anima kingdom ? or should they form a new natural kingdom whic should be called neuter or chaotic ? Should Polyps, Infusori and fermentatives be referred there ? * .

Fungi certainly differ very much from other plants, the seem also to be distinct from animals ; might not their plac be ‘ inter regnum animale & vegetabile ’.

Here we see the explanation of what has puzzled some o Linnaeus's commentators—the genus *Chaos* of the twelft edition of *Systema Naturae* published in the same year Linnaeus believed that he was dealing with *facts*, and h attempted to classify his data. He was confused undoubtedly for he appears not to distinguish between fungi as such an the animalcula which arose from their spores. His *chaotic* were fungi when first mentioned, but in the *Scholia* † at th end of the thesis we find they are animalcula (‘ Anne minima ista animacula, *chaotica* dicta, mere medullaria, corporequ organico fere destituta sint ’).

The genus *Chaos* grouped under Vermes is defined as having a free body, uniform, reviving and with no external joint or sense-organs. There are six species :—*C. redivivum* *C. Protheus*, *C. Fungorum*, *C. Ustilago*, *C. infusorium* an *C. obscurae*. *Chaos Fungorum* is apparently the mobil organism which arises from the spores of *Lycoperdon*, *Agaricus* *Boletus*, *Mucor* and the remaining fungi ; it is the metamorphosis of zoophytes from vegetable to animal, and, on th contrary, that of fungi is from animal into vegetable. *C. Ustilago* is apparently the spores of Smut on barley, wheat, an other Gramineae and *Tragopogon* and *Scorzonera* ; th ‘ germination ’ is described by microscopists from variou infusions : it is queried whether it is sufficiently distinc from ‘ *C. Fungorum* : *Mucoris* ? ’ The last species, *C. obscurae* is rightly named ; it includes six varieties, all with a query ‡.

---

* ‘Quaestio inde oritur, utrum Fungi ad *vegetabilia*, an vero ad *animalia* referri debeant ? vel etiam an novum formari debeat regnum naturae, quod neutrum seu *chaoticum* vocetur ? An Polypi hu referendi ? An Moleculae vivae, *animalia infusoria* dicta, huc trahendae ? atque hoc ad ipsum fermentum seu putredinem prope accedit.’

† The first two of these are (1) Why do fungi appear in autumn ? (2) Why does *Mucor septicus* destroy house timber in certain places Presumably this refers to the dry rot fungus *Merulius lacrymans* *Mucor septicus* of *Species Plantarum* is *Fuligo* (*Mucilago*).

‡ α Febrium exanthematicarum contagium ?
β Febrium exacerbantium caussa ?
γ Siphilitidis virus humidum ?
δ Spermatici vermiculi Leuwenh. ?
ε Aethereus nimbus mense florescentiae suspensus ?
ζ Fermenti putredinisque septicum Munch. ?

Many living molecules, which perhaps belong to this family, lie hidden to be revealed by posterity.

It is difficult to understand why Linnaeus should have made such a lamentable lapse in the last edition of his great *Systema*. As a microscopist he was certainly not to be compared with most of those whose work he treated in a seemingly casual manner, but his point of view cannot properly be understood without a consideration of *Mundus invisibilis*. So acute in his sense of affinities, so sure-footed in so many different fields, Linnaeus here came sadly to grief. 'Deus creavit, Linnaeus disposuit'—but in this instance, confused by his belief in the value of Münchhausen's observations on the polymorphy of fungi, in attempting to classify what he didn't understand he took a great step backwards.

From a footnote * in the collected editions of the *Amoenitates*, 1767, it seems that Linnaeus is becoming a little uncertain. He compares the appearance of the little worms arising from the fungus spores to infusoria, and says how impossible it is without exact experiments to be certain whether they become fungi.

In the Linnaean correspondence for the years 1767 and 1768 there are several letters between Linnaeus and John Ellis—'the most candid and friendly of Men'—which suggest why Linnaeus became a little open-minded on the question.

Linnaeus to Ellis.

Jan. 1, 1767.

With regard to *Fungi*, you may pick up, in most barns or stacks of corn, spikes of wheat or barley, full of black powder, which we call *ustilago*, or smut. Shake out some of this powder, and put it into tepid water, about the warmth of a pond in summer, for three or four days. This water, though pellucid, when examined in a concave glass under your own microscope, will be found to contain thousands of little worms. These ought first to be observed, to prevent ocular deception. In mould, *Mucor*, you will find the same, but not so easily as in the larger *Fungi*. If, in the course of from 8 to 14 days, the water has been kept up to the same temperature, you may observe how these minute worm-like bodies become fixed, one after the other, and acquire roots. I have just printed a dissertation on the Invisible World, which shall be sent you by the first opportunity. These chaotic worms are nearly akin to the last species of animals which I have placed in my *Systema*, under the genus *Chaos*.

Ellis to Linnaeus.

Sept. 8, 1767.

I have lately been trying experiments on the seeds of the Fungus, called by you *Agaricus campestris*; and also on those called the *Agaricus fimetarius*. The minuteness of these bodies, obliged me to make use of the first magnifying glasses in the double microscope. This plainly shewed to me, that these seeds, though put into water according to your directions, have no animal life of their own, and are only moved about by the *animalcula infusoria*, which give them such a variety of directions, both circular, as well as backward and forward, that they appear as if alive.

---

* 'Vermiculi hi simillimi sunt vermiculis infusoriis, ut primo dubitabam, utrum essent specie distincti, aut etiam mere infusorii multiplicati, cum non licebat mihi continuare experimentum, usque dum in fungos enascerentur.'

The *animalcula* are so numerous, and at the same time so pellucid that without good glasses the most accurate observer may be mistaken. I wait for an opportunity to try the seeds of the *Lycoperda*, and the dust of the *Ustilago* in corn.

Linnaeus to Ellis.

Oct. 1767.

I received yours, in which you speak of the living seeds of *Fungi* asserting that you have only seen the *animalcula infusoria*, moving the powder of these vegetables.

I am not able rightly to understand whether you have actually seen the *animalcula* or not. If really so, they ought, at the end of 14 days, to begin to attach themselves to the bottom of the glass, first a solitary one, then several more adjoining to it, till almost all of them are thus become fixed ; after which they grow up into *Fungi*.

With respect to the *animalcula infusoria* themselves, unless I am totally mistaken, I think I have seen these to be the living seeds of Mould, *Mucor*. But before I venture to put forth such an opinion, I beg of you to lend me your lynx-like eyes ; and you will see in the vessel or glass, where there is so little water that it may soon evaporate, whether these bodies do not change to plants of *Mucor*. This point is of the greatest importance, and if my ideas be correct, we shall no longer be surprized at the quantity of such *animalcula* in common water, any more than at the mould itself on decaying food, etc. I beg and intreat of you not to slight my request. You will find it worth your while to look closely into the nature of these minute beings, as they are related, though remotely, to your own marine *animalcula*. Everybody wonders at the *animalcula infusoria* being produced by an infusion of pepper, and such substances ; whereas the difficulty vanishes if they belong to *Mucor* ; for pepper if long kept moist, is as liable to grow mouldy as any thing else.

Having once discovered the little worms in the *Ustilago*, by the help of the microscope, I can now see them with my naked eyes, though less distinctly ; and I showed them a fortnight ago to some of my pupils.

Ellis to Linnaeus.

Oct. 30, 1767.

I have received your obliging letter about the seeds of *Fungi* being animated. By your letter, you seem to think, that the seeds of the *Fungi* are animated, or have animal life, and move about ; my experiments convince me of the contrary. I must first let you know, that I am convinced that in almost all standing, or even river, water, there are the eggs, and often the perfect animals, of those you call *animalcula infusoria*. As soon as these meet with their proper *pabulum*, they grow and increase in numbers, equal to the *Musca vomitoria*. I often have examined river water and pond water, and scarce ever found it without some species of these *animalcula*, especially in summer and autumn besides, the same *animalcula* that attack, eat, and move about the *farina*, or seeds of the *Fungi*, do the same with other vegetables, as I have lately been convinced of by a fair experiment. I have tried at your request my experiments over again, and shewed them to D. C. Solander. I will keep these infusions according to your desire 14 days, and examine the particulars you desire of the *animalcula* fixing themselves, first one then many more, to the bottom of the glass ; and will endeavour to find out what you mean by their ‘ growing up into Fungi ’. If you mean that *animalia infusoria*, when they are dead, are a proper *pabulum* for *Mucor*, I agree with you; for I have many animal substances that are covered with *Mucor*, even between the Muscovy Talcs (or *Glacies Mariae*) used on purpose for microscopic animals, in the microscope. But what appears to me most difficult to comprehend is, for instance, I have now a *Lycoperdon Bovista*, which I received from our good friend P. Collinson four days ago. I put part of it into river water, and in two days’ time I perceived the seeds or *farina* of it moving about distinctly. The fourth day I perceived the figure of the *animalcula* that moved them. Are these seeds, or these *animalcula*, (for they are evidently distinct bodies), to turn into *Fungi*, *Mucores*, or *Lycoperda*? This is what I do not comprehend in this new discovery. If the *animalcula*, that moved the seeds of the *Lycoperdon*, it would be amazing; and again, it would be as surprising that the seeds of one genus should produce another; for instance, that the seeds of *Lycoperda* should produce *Mucores*. However, I have determined to go through these experiments with precision, and to call in witnesses of the several appearances.

I have not yet got any of the *Ustilago*. If you will be so good as to send me a Spike of Corn infected with it, proper for trial, you may depend on me in carefully going through the experiments properly.

Linnaeus to Ellis.

Dec. 8, 1767.

I am beyond measure delighted with your observations upon the *Lycoperdon* in river water; that its powder moved about, and was transformed into that species of *Mucor* which I have named *Mucedo*. I have long suspected this *Mucedo* to belong to *Lycoperdon*; but my suspicion has never before been confirmed.

Ellis to Linnaeus.

Jan. 15, 1768.

In your letter of the 8th December, you seem to misapprehend the meaning of the letter which I wrote to you the 30th October. I find, on looking over the copy which I have of it, it runs thus, or much to this purpose :—

[Then follows an account of his experiment with the spores of the giant puff-ball.]

Thus far I thought it necessary to quote from my former letter of 30th October, as my real opinion. I have kept a regular journal of my observations in making my experiments on the seeds of the *Fungi*, which I have shewn often to Dr. Solander, to prevent any mistake; and do assure you I have convinced him that they do not move of themselves when kept in water; but it appeared evidently to him, and many more gentlemen who saw my experiments, that the motion which they had, proceeded from *animalia infusoria*, whose shape we plainly saw, and observed distinctly the particular motion, with some attention, which these little creatures had while they were eating the seeds of the *Fungi*, and which they communicated to the seeds of the *Fungi*, so as to make them appear alive.

Ellis to Linnaeus.

March 15, 1768.

I have now discovered why putrid vegetable substances yield volatile alkaline salts, the same as animal substances. I put a rotten potatoe into water, about ten days ago, in a glass, and covered the top with a card, having a weight on it to keep it close, and placed it on a shelf in a room over the fire-place. In four days the water was full of small animalcules, so that, I believe, for every particle of the potatoe there were ten minute animals, as in the experiment with the *Fungi*. In order to know for certain whether these animals came from the potatoe or the water, I boiled a small potatoe till it was ready to fall to pieces: I likewise boiled some water for half an hour, and then put the mashed potatoe and the boiled water together in a glass, and they were placed in the same warm situation, with a card over it. I examined a drop of the liquor four days after, and could perceive millions of animalcules of a tadpole shape, turning about the crystalline round particles of the potatoe in all directions, just as I had observed them turning the seeds of the *Fungi* last autumn. I must inform you I used the largest magnifiers I had, which were the first and second of Wilson's microscope. I wish you would try the same experiments; you will find many new scenes in nature will be discovered by this hint. I have showed the experiment to Solander and a very few friends, but have not yet made it public.

I wish Baron Munchausen would try the same.

It is probable that if Linnaeus had not supported Münchhausen's views little or nothing further would have been heard of them. The periodical in which they were published was not widely distributed, and the few odd notes in it would doubtless have been disregarded but for the lavish praise Linnaeus showered upon their author. Linnaeus at that time was at the height of his reputation and few, if any, disputed his authority in the realm of natural history *. The result was as Münchhausen had foreseen, for immediately, fungi—'Nomades, auctumnales, barbari, denudati, putridi, furaces, voraces. Hi flora reducente plantas hymenatum, legunt relictas earum quisquilias sordesque ' †—proving unamenable to the Linnaean discipline, attracted many investigators, and not a few impostors. It was only to be expected that there should be efforts to wrest the pride of priority from Münchhausen.

John Ellis, whose notes and sketches are one of the treasures of our Society, followed up the investigation he had carried out at the request of Linnaeus—as he says, ' the satisfaction I have received from clearing up this point led me into many other curious and interesting experiments. The result was the same.' Ellis convinced himself that the spores of fungi, like the seeds of flowering plants, are unrelated to the animalcules which appear when they are placed in water. In order to prevent the extraordinary doctrine of the Baron's from spreading in this kingdom he published immediately an account of his experiments in the 'St. James's Chronicle' 22 September 1767.

---

* 'Un sentiment que M. Linnaeus appuie, est pour moi presque une vérité.' J. E. Guettard, Mémoires, II 473 (1770).

'I doubt you will conceive that Linnaeus has gone mad, if I tell you his opinion concerning *Funguses* . . . . What Linnaeus means, I do not at present understand; but the very dreams of so great a genius merit our attention.' Thomas Martyn in letter to Richard Pulteney, Feb. 18th 1767. G. C. Gorham, 'Memoirs etc.' p. 134 (1830).

† Syst. Nat. Ed. 12, p. iv.

One Georg Wilk, said to be an Englishman, but of whom I can find no details *, published in the 'Staats- und Gelehrte Zeitung des Hamburgischen Correspondenten', 1768, an account of how he took the pellicle from below a mushroom and moistened it: some minutes afterwards the water was coloured red. A drop was placed under a Wilson's microscope, and showed round red semi-transparent globules which he regarded as seed, in each of which was a blackish spot. The pellicle was kept in water and on the third day slight movement was apparent in the globules, becoming more obvious and circular the following day. Wilk concluded that the mushroom seeds were animalcules, they moved like tadpoles or small eels with incredible liveliness. He saw them mass together and push out tender fibrils representing roots. In the same water, especially towards the bottom, there were larger animalcules, resembling those which in summer occur in water in which flowers or plants have been kept. He regarded fungi as plants, though he appreciated the difficulties in doing so in view of his results †.

* It is not without interest that the celebrated physicist Johan Carl Wilcke, Secretary of the Swedish Academy and brother of Linnaeus's pupil H. C. D. Wilcke (respondent of the thesis *De politia Naturae*). occupied his free evenings in microscopy, with a view to examining Needham's assertion that certain microscopic plants and animals were reproduced without eggs and wrote two short papers, one in 1761 on aquatic insects, the other, in 1764, on some small plants which grew in drinking glasses.

It would be tempting to identify Wilcke (Wilke in the German edition of the Swedish Academy's Transactions) with Wilk, but in addition to the difference in initials there is the fact that Wilk describes himself as 'weder ein Naturkündiger, noch ein Gelehrter, noch von sich selbst eingenommen'. Further the former used Cuff's [1] microscope—the property of the Academy—whereas the latter used Wilson's [2].

† R. Pickering had made a much sounder observation in 1744 though drawing from it a wrong conclusion. 'Upon Examination of several Mushrooms, exposed to the open Air, but kept from the Injuries of the Sun and Rain, I find no *Animalcula* bred therein, nor, as yet, a Tendency to Putrefaction; though they have been exposed thus for a Week. On the other hand, upon examining a Mushroom, very far from being full-grown, putrefy'd by the Rain, and Moisture of the Dung in the Bed, I found *Animalcula*, discoverable only by the third Magnifier, floating in the Liquor, squeezed out from it: From which I think it evident, that the dangerous Consequences which History has informed us to have attended the Eating of Mushrooms, have not arose from any poisonous Quality essential to them, but from the accidental *Ova* or *Animalcula*, which the Richness of their Nutriment has allured to them, and which their Contiguity to the Ground, and the Places they are produced in, render them obnoxious to.'

---

[1] John Cuff, Description of a Pocket Microscope, etc. (1743); The description of a new constructed double microscope (1744).

[2] James Wilson, The description and manner of Using a late Invented set of small Pocket-Microscopes &c. (1702).

F. G. Weis (later Weiss) in his thesis ‘ Plantae Cryptogamicae Flora Gottingensis ’, 1769, gives the credit of the discovery to his former professor, D. S. A. Büttner, who had described two experiments to him apparently both privately and in lectures, but published nothing on the subject. The story told is that in 1756 Büttner collected some toadstools for the purpose of enquiring into their nature and qualities. They were placed separately in the windows of a room and left ; they gradually became rotten and gave off a white powder. This powder when examined with a microscope was found to consist of innumerable very small pellucid globules, like eggs, which broke with a slight noise when pressed with the finger, and suddenly gave forth a limpid material. The globules, after some time, became converted into pupae and then into innumerable flies, the species of fly differing according to the kind of toadstool. No further experiment could be carried out for domestic reasons, until 1760, when similar results were obtained. In 1751 he had examined *Cyathus* and decided that the periodiola are not true seeds ; his ideas about the structure of toadstools correspond closely with those of Münchhausen.

Care is taken to give such unessential details as that he exposed the fungi in the first experiment ‘ chartae coeruleae superinstratos ’ and that those in the second were carried in a wooden box, but it is thought sufficient to have examined putrid remains of toadstools to found a school of thought and claim priority. It is certain that Büttner did not see any spore-deposit on his coloured paper and that the globules of white powder he looked at were something other than spores. If he had cut open the toadstools when he gathered them he would doubtless have found fly maggots—indeed, some species as e.g. *Amanita rubescens* are almost invariably maggoty. Weis's thesis formed the introduction and the first thirty-five pages of his full work published the following year and dedicated to G. A. L. B. de Münchhausen. He unhesitatingly removed fungi from the vegetable kingdom giving several reasons for so doing, all of them wrong. He states that if fungi were true plants the principal parts such as fruits and seeds would not be entirely lacking ; the extremely rapid development in a night by which fungi often acquire a surprising size is not a plant quality ; annual plants do not perish without leaving seeds, bulbs, or other parts to carry on in the same place and their death is by drying, whereas fungi either rot completely or, if they dry, leave no part which can carry on in the same place, for they do not grow in the same spot in successive years. Weis was an excellent cryptogamist but he obviously had little knowledge of field mycology he based his last statement on information by country people who gathered morels.

J. Beckmann sent a copy of Weis's thesis to Linnaeus saying he thought he would be amused at Büttner's observations on the change of fungus seeds into insects. Presumably Beckmann knew of Münchhausen's work, for he had written to Linnaeus in 1766 asking him to commend him to O. von Münchhausen 'qui mihi a Te admonitus facile locum inter professores Goettingenses comparabit'. He adds that it is not, however, he but his relative G. A. Münchhausen 'qui in patria mea clavum imperii tenet'. ('Jam Tibi dissertationem juvenis, qui Botanicam, Bütnero doctore, magno studio coluit, mitto, quam ut gratioso vultu accipias, auctoris ipsius verbis rogo. Ridebis haud dubie absonam Bütneri observationem de mutatis Fungorum seminibus in insecta. Scilicet Bütnerus zoologia non erat imbutus.') Linnaeus replied immediately about the thesis that he hoped the whole book would soon be published, because it threw so much light on the most obscure class of cryptogams ('utinam me vivo ederet totum opus, quod maxime illustraret obscurissimam hanc familiam').

Opinions about Büttner differ. Medicus said he had the unusual fault of knowing much and writing little. It may be of significance, as W. J. Lütjeharms has pointed out, that Büttner's pupils, J. P. Rühling (1766) and P. D. Giseke (1767), both omitted fungi from their theses on plant classification. Rühling included *Mucor*, but he regarded it as an alga: Giseke says 'Fungi e regno vegetabili ad animale videntur obligandi'. (It was the same Giseke who was afterwards a pupil of Linnaeus.) On the other hand, this was not the first claim to priority that Büttner made, though he went further then as he stated that his results had been stolen *.

---

* John Ellis had published 'An Essay towards a Natural History of the Corallines' in 1750. P. Ascanius, the Danish Botanist, wrote to Linnaeus from London in 1755 'Mr. Ellis, F.R.S., has just published a treatise on Corallines, *Sertulariae*, which, by means of an excellent microscope, he has discovered to be entirely the work and crusts of Polypes, by which they are inhabited throughout their whole length. . . . The original author of these experiments is Dr. Buttner, who has lately left Paris for Berlin'. Ellis did not hear of the claim until 1765, when he wrote to Linnaeus. 'About a month ago . . . I was shewn a printed book of the Lives of the Professors at Gottingen in Germany. [J. S. Pütter, Versuch einer academischen Gelehrten-Geschichte von der Georg-Augustus Universität zu Göttingen, 1765.] Among the rest, to my astonishment, I saw that Professor Buttner has had the assurance to write, or give the following account of himself, relating to my discoveries of Corallines. He says, "besides a considerable number of sea plants, he discovered also the manner of generation of many habitations of Polypes, taken for plants. These discoveries he laid, 1750, at London, after a voyage thither, before the Society of Sciences there; when John Ellis from Ireland, a member of it, communicated them afterwards to the world, under the title of an Essay towards Corallines, with copper-plates, which he got done at his own expence, besides some additions of his own"'. Ellis had met Büttner in London, but most solemnly declared to Linnaeus that he had never received any information

Meanwhile, O. F. Müller in 1768 had described the development of what he considered to be a new race of animal-plants The organism was *Pilobolus crystallinus* occurring on hors droppings. *Pilobolus* was first described from Virginia in Ray's 'Historia Plantarum', 1688, and H. Baker in 174 gave a good description of a species he found on a cultur of black mud from the Thames. Müller had found the fungu in 1764. Touching it with his fingers he felt a movement, an heard a slight noise as if something had broken; probabl he heard the sound made when the sporangium is projecte He gives a good description of his 'Kristallschwämmchen describes the formation of the sporangium and recognizes th 'seeds'. In many of the club-shaped sporangiophores he sa very slender white worms which he describes as swimming her and there in a small ocean. 'What shall we think of thes phenomena? A kind of plant which changes into a sma crystalline club enclosing a living worm, and a few hours afte that becoming transformed into a fungus; in the mornin transparent, in the afternoon a darker body; a small anima which has a very bright residence, which swims in the cleares moisture, and in a moment becomes enveloped in a dens cloud and closed in a thick body.' He decides that the wor could not have entered from without because there was n break in the club; and the structure obviously was not a gall— the worm having prepared its own grave. He does, howeve query whether the worm was present in the horse-dung an developed at the same time as the club-shaped structur Naturally the question is asked what these 'kristallinisch Körperchen' are to be named and in which natural kingdo they are to be placed. The three kingdoms have obviousl too restricted boundaries to enclose it and many genera o polyps and infusoria.

---

from him on the nature of the animals, 'for he never went with me t the sea side, nor never saw them (I really believe) till he saw the figure of them in my plates . . . . only botany was our conversation when w met'. In the Introduction to his Essay Ellis says 'In order to preserv some Specimens of the most rare Kinds . . . I expanded them on Paper i fresh Water, laying out their fine Ramifications with some Exactness for which Method, with many useful Hints in Botany, I am indebte to that excellent Botanist Mr. *Buttner*, of *Berlin*". This probably mean no more than what it implies, i.e. that Büttner had a method of mountin 'sea-plants'. Ellis's note books give conclusive proofs of his observa tions; a certificate from the Secretaries of the Royal Society tha Büttner 'did not give in any paper to the Society relating to coralline or any of those marine bodies which he says he did' seems equall conclusive. Linnaeus had obviously heard much to Büttner's discredi 'He, poor man, destitute of any discoveries of his own, tries to stea that celebrity. . . . I shall write to Baron Munchausen about Buttner ill behaviour'. Ellis also wrote to Munchhausen, and so we come fu circle.

In 1769 Ellis again referred to Münchhausen's doctrine in a paper read before the Royal Society. His opinion is seen clearly in a letter published in the 'Gentleman's Magazine' for 1773. The Rev. Richard Watson, M.A., F.R.S., had written in 'An Essay on the Subject of Chemistry'—'It is not yet clearly decided amongst naturalists, whether the seeds of mushrooms, of mucors, and of the whole class of fungi, be not, in a tepid, humid matrix, changed into vermicular animals, which lose in a little time their power of spontaneous motion, coalesce together, and grow up into those very singular plants: the quickness of their increase, and the irresistable force with which the least mouldiness propagates itself, and destroys the texture of the bodies upon which it fixes, seem to point towards an animal nature', and apparently Ellis took occasion to write strongly to the Royal Society about the matter. The covering letter to the 'Gentleman's Magazine' reads: 'The following letter was sent to the Royal Society to prevent the growth of an absurd, unnatural doctrine, exactly similar to the Romish doctrine of transubstantiation, and which has lately been assented to by an ingenious gentleman of Cambridge. It was, I hear, refused being printed in the Transactions on this account; but, as truth ought always to be supported when proved by repeated experiments and before competent judges, I think it not unfair to lay it before the public for their impartial judgment'.

'To Doctor Matthew Maty, Secretary to the Royal Society.

When men of eminence introduce a new discovery as the result of experiment, the generality of mankind are too apt to receive it implicitly for a fact, without giving themselves the trouble of *repeating* the same *experiments* to confirm the truth of their assertions. It is this want of attention that has occasioned some ridiculous absurdities to pass upon the world for surprizing discoveries in the properties of animal and vegetable bodies, which nobody ever thought of before.

The illustrious Baron *Munckhausen's* new doctrine of *vegetables changing into animals*, and then into *vegetables* again, is of this kind: and, tho' it must be allowed to be contrary to the course of Nature, yet the Baron's credit gained it advocates; even the celebrated *Linnaeus* adopted it upon receiving an account of it in the Baron's letter, depending on the *truth* and *accuracy* of the author's own experiments without examination'. Ellis refers to the 'remarkable lines' in Linnaeus's 'Systema',—

> 'Zoophytorum metamorphosis e vegetabili in animale
> Fungorum itaque contrario, ex animali in vegetabile',

and ends 'But I hope I shall soon be able to clear up to the

world the absurdity of the first as much to my satisfactio
as I have done that of the last '.

The ball, however, had been set rolling and numerou
articles were written. Some of these were very short, bu
received remarkable attention; it is usually more difficu
to trace them than to learn of their existence. Those who di
not themselves make observations were in no wise deterre
from joining in the controversies.

It is worth noting that it was at this period that discussio
was taking place on the nature of zoophytes. Pliny ha
written of 'bodies which have a third nature, that of th
animal and vegetable combined' and the name zoophyt
is sufficient indication of the general belief in the view. Cora
lines were traditionally regarded as fossils or as stones, thoug
it became known that they grow and produce fruits. Mo
thought them plants and some even fossil fungi. Peyssonn
held that the 'flowers' are insects which inhabit the cora
and Réaumur that the coral is an alga which forms a sup
porting structure from shells and sand; Pallas thought the
might be worm shells. Later the work of Ellis and other
showed that they were animals, though Basto continue
to put forward similar views to those of Peyssonnel and,
late as 1770, Guettard could write 'Les Botanistes surtou
jaloux de ne pas perdre une si belle branche de leur domain
ont constamment rangé tous ces corps parmi les plantes
There were various opinions about the nature and formatio
of these organisms and occasionally they are referred to i
discussions on the similarly problematic fungi.

Without considering odd statements such as those of J. Hi
who, in one of the twenty-six notes he sent for publication i
the 'Hamburgisches Magazin', 1753, said that probably in th
end we should go so far as to prove that fungi and othe
organisms are the work of snails and beetles which find i
them both shelter and nourishment, there is abundant eviden
of the difficulty found in understanding their mode of growth
their structure, and their classification, both general an
special. Thus J. A. Scopoli in the first edition of 'Flo
Carniolica', 1760, has 'Classis I. Fungi', following Haller wh
regarded them as plants, whereas in the second edition, 177
he has a special section 'Plantae Dubiae' for algae an
fungi in his 'Classis XXIV. Cryptogamia'; in comparin
some habits of genera of fungi with those of *Hydra* he say
that the smell of putrefying fungi is similar to that of putri
flesh—a similarity frequently stressed by later writers. I
his 'Plantae subterraneae', the same year, he comments on th
protean shapes assumed by fungi in mines and asks wher
possibly seeds could have come from. In 1786 in describin
Lycoperdon arrizon [*Pisolithus arenarius*] he complains tha

there are so many innovations that no one will be able to find a way out of the fungal labyrinth. He is unable to decide whether fungi are plants or animals because the work of Linnaeus, Büttner, and Münchhausen has not been wholly refuted; if the production of a volatile alkaline salt on distillation is an animal character then *Lycoperdon* is an animal; the worms often met with in fungi, the cadaverous smell and the direction of the fibres, which differs from that of other vegetables, all support the view. He ends with a pathetic remark about what is left for posterity to discover:—'Quam multa adhuc latent, quae sera dies deteget.'

A thesis 'De generatio vegetabilium', 1773, with the names M. N. Leske[*] and E. S. Reiniger on the title page, deals with fungi in a section on cryptogams. Because it has been shown that fungi multiply by shedding spores 'non e regno vegetabili videantur ejiciendi'. It is conceded that fungi are the 'habitacula quasi insectulorum minimorum', but it is no more reasonable that they should therefore be regarded as zoophytes than, shall we say, that trees and herbs damaged by insect bites should be considered to be animals.

A second thesis, 'De dubia fungorum collectione', 1776, apparently presided over by G. R. Boehmer[†] (for though published in his name he ends by recommending G. S. Muller for his degree) after a description of the variation in fungi states that it is necessary to collect them 'in usum commodum'. Further, poisonous fungi often simulate edible ones, and these, moreover, often have deleterious effects because of the frequent presence of maggots in them. But if maggots inhabit fungi only by chance, and chiefly when they are old and becoming putrescent, can they be concerned in the origin of fungi? Fungi do not always contain maggots, but serve as food for them only in warm humid weather and when decaying. Wilk found two species infesting fungi. Cannot other species have a similar origin developing actively from eggs formerly existing there or coming from some other source?

The thesis of Jonas Dryander, 1776, our first honorary librarian and for many years a sort of permanent Vice-President, was on the vindication of retaining fungi in the vegetable kingdom:—Fungos regno vegetabili vindicans. It was presided over by E. G. Lidbeck of Lund, and was dedicated to *avunculo optimo* Lars Montin, the pupil of Linnaeus who wrote to Dryander in 1783 asking him to try to persuade Banks to purchase the Linnaean herbarium and later, at the instance of C. P. Thunberg, to dissuade him from purchasing or at least to leave the English collection acquired by the younger Linnaeus. It is headed with a quotation from Scopoli: ' Si fungos ac Lichenes animalia vocabis, quinam erunt limites inter duo Regna '. Obviously directed against Weis, the thesis takes circumstantial account of the points raised by various writers. In opposition to the view that because flies are present in fungi they must produce them, he points out that Linnaeus had listed a number of insects found on the same fungus. He considers that Münchhausen's results were of no theoretical consequence as O. F. Müller had shown that every organic body placed in water gives rise to animalcules and that these may be present even in fresh water. The arguments against the vegetable nature of fungi used by Weis are severally controverted, and thus the reasons for regarding fungi as animals were considered valueless. Further, experiments with spores must be examined with the greatest care because error is so easy with these very minute structures. Though Dryander does not record any personal observations, his thesis is well-reasoned and fundamentally sound.

---

[*] It is usually quoted as by Leske. The dedication is signed by Leske only, and his name is in slightly larger print on the title page; but both are given as 'Medicinae baccalaureus' and the plural is used throughout.

[†] The first of the corollaria to the thesis, 'De plantis in cultorum memoriam nominatis', 1770, by J. F. B. Breuel, presided over by Boehmer reads 'Fungi a recentioribus nonnullis haud bene a vegetabili ad animale amendantur regnum'.

Well-reasoned arguments, however, even if more widely circulated than in an out-of-the-way thesis, were not likely at this period to have much effect.

In another thesis, ' Primitiae Florae Holsaticae ', 1780, by F. H. Wiggers *, presided over by J. C. Kerstens, the opposite view is taken. In the preface it is stated that fungi are by many regarded as doubtful members of the plant kingdom, but that in his opinion ' omnino ab hoc alieni sint '. He remarks upon their infinite variety and places them in an appendix in a group Fungoideae. (*Sphaeria*, however, is classed with *Fucus*, *Riccia* and *Blasia*.) Here he says they are of doubtful affinity, but are probably zoophytes constructed from vegetable remains as corals are from minerals or shells. He repeats many of the old arguments, but is influenced chiefly by Münchhausen.

In 1783 N. J. de Necker published his ' Traité sur la Mycitologie '. This formed part of a mémoire sent to the Imperial Academy of Sciences, St. Petersburg, to compete for the prize offered in 1779 *. Necker was unsuccessful and considered it his duty to publish the part concerning fungi because of the totally new discoveries : the remaining three sections demonstrating the non-existence of a sexual process in ferns, mosses, and algae, though publication was promised, never appeared. Necker's name is often mentioned in mycological text-books, because he is said to have recognized the mycelium as something distinct from the fruit-body, calling it carcithium. He defines this, however, as follows : Le carcithe, *Carcithium*, est la souche des champignons qui en doivent directement naître. La nature du carcithe, est dans son commencement, une fluidité apparente, à laquelle la solidité succede. . . . Le terme de Carcithe qui j'ai composé, dérive de καπχεοαι †, *initium facere*, faire le commencement . . . une souche organisée avec la derniere simplicité, qui est elle même produite par une substance végétale devenue spongieuse ou réduite en terreau. . . . Cette même substance parenchymateuse ou cellulaire, entrant comme partie essentielle dans la compositions des végétaux, est très susceptible de modifications, en produisant des êtres fongueux de différentes formes '. This is in no way essentially different from Marsigli's views. Though his subtitle reads ' Discours historique sur les Champignons en général '—and it must be admitted that he gives a good account of the preceding twenty years—Necker nowhere refers to Marsigli, though he copies many of his illustrations. One of these figures the agarics which F. Bartolutius described as springing up in a flask which had contained *Nostoc* for seven months and therefore must have arisen without the presence of seeds because of fermentation : the letter is given in full with its title, but no clue where it is to be found ‡.

---

* It is well known that the candidate was G. H. Weber, who is referred to in the 'Praemonita', The dedicatory page gives the pseudonym as ' Wickers '. In his ' Spicilegium Florae Goettingensis ' 1778, Weber says that he had intended to add a section on fung because the teaching of them laboured under the greatest difficulties; he had collected them and made notes on them, but too much remained to be done.

He himself regarded the powder of *Lycoperdon*, for example, " comme un aggrégat de particules fort atténuées qui bien loin de faire naître la même sorte de champignon, elles ne fournissent qu'une apparence de croute de nature mucoreuse '. The Mucors which arise from the particles of fungi, can be regarded as a last effort of nature ; they still possess some properties of the vegetable basis which is here reduced to its last term. Because, according to Necker, fungi are constructed on other models than are known in animals, plants and minerals, they should be excluded from these kingdoms. They should be considered as *mésymaux*, intermediate organisms. He proposed that they should form the third kingdom (*Regnum mesymale*) of nature between plants and minerals (which would become the fourth). In his statement he gives weight to some of the reasons put forward by Weis, but he rejects the Münchhausen doctrine and does not mention Linnaeus's suggestion of a fourth kingdom of nature to receive fungi. He brings forth the peeled onion to boil with fungi so that its changing colour may detect the presence of poisonous kinds, which additional 'discovery' provides him with a resounding peroration.

---

* The subject was first set in 1764 : Per observationes, & experimenta explicare quomodo propagatio Plantarum, quae a Botanicis Classi Cryptogamicae annumerari solent, Filicum, Muscorum, Fungorum procedat ? and for a second time in 1779. The prize was one hundred ducats. It will be remembered that Linnaeus was the successful candidate for the prize in 1759.

† V. Picus in his Melethemata inauguralia, 1788, suggests that this should be 'Α··χεοθαι. The thesis gives a detailed account of numerous writings on fungi. His conclusion is that the animal nature of fungi appears to be more than sufficiently proved.

‡ ' François Bartolutius, abbé italien, qui passoit dans le monde pour un personnage ingénu & défenseur de la verité '—a pleasing touch which Necker must have delighted to write.

R. Villemet (Willemet) * in an 'Essai sur l'histoire naturelle du champignon vulgaire', 1783 (1784) also independently suggested that fungi should form a new natural kingdom. He repeated Wilk's experiments at different times, places, and in different circumstances with the almost invariable result that he obtained insects and other small animals in fairly large numbers, sometimes so small that a microscope was necessary to see them. The essay covers a good deal of ground and ends in asking what should be done with this crowd of anomalous organisms which are of such amazing variety, having some vegetable qualities, a place in the zoological kingdom, and some sort of existence amongst minerals. He thinks the best plan would be to create a new class, and ventures to suggest its title as pseudo-zoo-litho-phytes. It would be subdivided into distinct species, the ordinary mushroom for example being described as a pseudo-phyte.

Villemet was led to his conclusions about the mineral affinities of fungi mainly by a consideration of the fungus-stone (Pietra fungaja, *Polyporus tuberaster*). The fungus-stone was known in ancient days only from Italy, mainly in the south and particularly in the region of Naples. It is a concretion of earth or tufa held together and permeated by fungus mycelium ; when watered it produces an edible fungus, and does so repeatedly. Such an unusual phenomenon with its valuable economic possibilities was the source both of wonder and of various explanations. The first account seems to be that by Matthaeus Sylvaticus (d. 1342) in his 'Pandectes':

---

* Necker dedicated *Willmetia* (Compositae) to Villemet ; his ideas on nomenclature were as confused as his mycological ones and by his system he bestowed unitary names generic in form on species, as my colleague Mr. J. E. Dandy pointed out to me.

Lapis lyncis according to Evax *, arises from the urine of the lynx, coagulated on the top of mountains; this stone preserved indoors produces excellent mushrooms throughout the year; it furnishes a very useful remedy against dolores stomachis, icteritia, and fluxus ventris'. There are many references in older writers to a stone Lyncurium or Lyncaeum arising from the urine of the lynx †, but most of these refer probably to amber. However, this may be, there is apparently no mention of the fungus. But the commentators on Dioscorides, Pliny, and others knowing of the remarkable properties of the fungus-stone assumed that it was necessarily that to which such a strange origin had been attributed. It is mentioned by Hermolaus Barbarus (1516), Scaliger (1558), Caesalpinus (1583), Matthiolus (1583), Porta (1588), C. Bauhin (1623), Parkinson (1640), Severino (1649), J. Bauhin (1651), Imperato (1695), Boccone (1697), Ray (1706), Marsigli, and Lancisi (1714), Micheli (1729), Battara (1755), Hill (1758), and many others. The first illustration is that by Boccone [Pl. 7, *f*]; Micheli showed that the 'stone' consists of earth, fragments of stone, wood, charcoal, or whatever may be present where the mycelium is growing. Goethe interested himself in the growth of the fungus-stone; Pepys desired a specimen; Sloane and Banks each obtained one. Berkeley states that he had 'seen specimens grown in England, in the nursery of Lee and Kennedy.'

J. F. Durande in 1785 describing 'le champignon ridé'—(*Polyporus lucidus*)—took the opportunity of criticizing Necker and Villemet, particularly the former. He says that, if fungi are due simply to the degeneration of plants, it is needless to propose a new natural kingdom for them. Both animal and plant kingdoms contain simple organisms, and just as the simplest insects belong to the animal kingdom, fungi must, in spite of the simplicity of their organization, belong to the vegetable kingdom. If our senses do not enable us to perceive their seeds ought we to assume that these are not present? The explosion of the 'mortier' of *Lycoperdon carpobolus* [*Sphaerobolus stellatus*] if not for the purpose of dispersing seeds, nevertheless is an operation which hardly consistent with an unorganized structure. Spore sometimes may not grow because of unsuitable condition and he points out that orchid seeds will not germinate there are innumerable grains in the air which develop whe the substratum and temperature are favourable. Putrefaction which destroys everything could never give rise to s regularly conformed, constant and uniform structures a for example, *Sphaerobolus*. Fungi are better compared wit mistletoe and other plant parasites. They are organize and living beings—in other words, they are true plants wit a distinct place in the vegetable kingdom *.

---

* Evax, first century naturalist, about whom there is much uncertainty: he is reputed to have been an Arabian king. The manuscript of his 'De nominibus et virtutibus lapidum qui in artem medicinae recipiuntur' is at Oxford.

† Pliny has several references to statements by various authors, but regarded 'the whole of these statements as untrue'. 'Even those who maintain that it is not a variety of amber, still assure us that it is a precious stone. They assert, too, that it is a product of the urine of the lynx and of a kind of earth, the animal covering up the urine the moment it has voided it, from a jealousy that man should gain possession of it.'

It will be convenient to group the different opinions an beliefs so as to leave us free to follow the main course c development. There was usually an underlying philosophy indeed frequently more philosophy than fact, but an attemp to trace the influence of one on the other would take us to far afield. Moreover, it is not possible to give more than rough grouping, for obviously there is no clear dividing-lin between the ideas prevalent at any one period.

It is not surprising that fungi played a part in the discussion on spontaneous generation which again came to the fore in the latter half of the eighteenth century. The story of th controversies on this subject both in its wider and its mor restricted aspects has often been told. From Aristotle t Augustine, from Lucretius to Luther, the belief in spontaneou generation remained unshaken†. Eels, fishes, and frogs bre from mud bathed by sunlight, and a similar process perhap explained the aboriginal Americans whose descent from Adam was difficult to trace. The theory in its crude form wa demolished by F. Redi's experiments in 1668. With th advent of the microscope and the discovery of smaller an smaller organisms, the controversy was renewed—indeed, a microscopes improved, the centre of the discussion shifte until it reached the domain of biochemistry.

The results of Micheli's experiments on the growth of funga spores were not received without much criticism. Man thought that the 'seeds' were more like dust particles than true seeds and consequently were unable to accept his conclusions.

---

* Durande quotes M. de Fontenelle, but I have not succeeded i tracing the original. ' Est-il concevable, que ces productions de l nature resultent d'un concours fortuit ou de quelques sucs diversé ment agités ; que ce concours fortuit soit en même temps si régulier qu'il produise toujours dans les mêmes especes une infinité de plante parfaitement semblables ; & si limité, malgré l'étendue infinie que l fortuit doit avoir, qu'il ne produise jamais aucune espece qui ait ét jusques-là inconnue ?

† The second and fourth of the four books of Fortunio Liceti, *D spontaneo viventium ortu*, 1618, treat at length with fungi, includin truffles.

The first attempt to confirm Micheli's ideas came from his fellow countryman F. M. Mazzuoli, who in a letter to him which was not published until 1743 * gave the results of his experiments, which, however, he realized needed confirmation. He had bought some fungus-stones at Rome, and he questioned whether the sporophores growing from the stones were of the same nature as the stones (i.e. whether they were one species) or whether the stone served as substratum for any fungus. He put the stones in pots and covered them with earth from places where different species of fungi grew, and poured warm water on them. After some days fungi appeared in each pot, the species being the same as had grown in the places from which the soil was taken. He concluded that their seeds were present in the soil and these had been influenced to grow and produce sporophores because of the presence of the fungus-stone. By the aid of the stone it is therefore possible at any time to produce any given species: the stone acts as a 'formato', having the same effect as a fertilizer. To test this he allowed the spores of *Phallus impudicus* to fall into water which he then poured into the pots. After a time, five or six sporophores of *Phallus* appeared growing from the stones. He repeated the experiment with pieces of truffle, using the outside where he thought the spores were situated: the pieces multiplied.

It is most unlikely that Mazzuoli's results were sound, but it would be interesting, in view of modern work on factors influencing spore germination, to try the effect of the fungus-stone.

C. Seyffert in his 'De Fungis', 1744, which shows a sense of humour unusual in an inaugural thesis †, says that it seems contrary to reason that so ingeniously constructed a natural body as a fungus should arise spontaneously. Fungi contain variously anastomosing tubes and vessels having circulating nutrient juices. Moreover, they do not change their nature, but grow each year with the same appearance, new kinds being rarely observed. 'As for myself, I have observed between the gills of the Amanitae [i.e. agarics] a powder which the microscope shows as little lens-shaped bodies: this powder I have sprinkled on soil containing rotten wood, and the following year the same kind of fungus appeared there.'

---

* Micheli died in 1737.

† This was presided over by J. A. Wedel. The copy in the Department of Botany, British Museum, is a folio volume with 133 coloured drawings of fungi which have a title page 'Icones Fungorum quas ad vivam coloribus delineavit parens noster carissimus Henricus Christopherus Seyfertus.'

J. G. Gleditsch in his 'Consideratio Epicriseos Siegesbeckianae' *, 1740, says that he can bear witness to the truth of Micheli's statements; he has seen the seeds of fungi and as far as possible has repeated his experiments. Moreover, the lowliest gardener knows that it is possible to cultivate Agarici, Boleti, Hydna, ect., if the caps are finely divided, carefully washed, and the water poured over the surface of fermenting dung; a copious supply of the same fungus appears after a short time showing that the seeds are the source of the growth.

In 1751 he published his results on the growing of moulds much on the lines of Micheli's experiments, but with modifications. He heated cylindrical vessels in an oven and while they were still warm placed pieces of melon in them and covered the opening with muslin. The vessels were put in various spots to provide different conditions; the pieces of melon became mouldy. He gives the details of the experiments. As the vessels had remained covered throughout he is convinced that spores must have entered through the muslin.

He remarked upon the astonishing smallness and prodigious numbers of these perfectly organized structures which reproduce their kind. They live in the air unseen, attach themselves to both living and dead plants, and enter our bodies through nose and mouth, and by everything we eat and drink. He states in his 'Methodus Fungorum', 1753, that a species of *Mucor* or *Byssus* can reproduce its kind ten times within a year, the commonest species of the latter (*Botrytis cinerea*) twenty-five times.

A. J. A. Battarra in his 'Fungorum agri Ariminensis Historia', 1755, was chiefly concerned with the systematic account of the species he found which he illustrated with excellent figures, unfortunately not coloured. He has, however, an introduction which is well reasoned and critical. He argues against the belief that fungi are either freaks of nature or tumours—‘ ubi Supremi Opificis manus non lateat ’. Species are constant, though rather remarkably he holds that they are restricted in distribution, those of Italy being different from those of France, which like Germany, England, and the rest of Europe has its particular kinds, a belief which accounts for his describing so many new species. The second point is their constancy of form, a species which has a volva invariably has it, another species invariably has pores and so on. He calls the mycelium a ‘ root ’ having the same function as that of higher plants, acting as a hold-fast and absorbing nutriment from the soil or from trees. Fungi growing on trees are not truly continuous with them in structure, and different species occur on different parts of the tree and their occurrence is dependent upon whether it is alive or dead. Fungal ‘ roots ’ may be slimy, more usually they form a fine net-work, but they may be cord-like as in *Phallus* and other Gasteromycetes ; he figures them for many species with only an occasional exaggeration. An attempt he made to repeat Mazzuoli's experiments with the fungus-stone ended in his obtaining only its own fruit-body, *Polyporus tuberaster*.

---

* This was a reply to an attack by J. G. Siegesbeck on Linnaeus and his system in the *Epicrisis* appended to his *Botanosophiae verioris brevis Sciagraphia*, 1737. Gleditsch, who describes Linnaeus as 'Botanicorum Spes, Decus atque Corona', probably received some help from Linnaeus. B. D. Jackson says about J. Browallius's refutation of Siegesbeck, 'Much of it, and that the most important, was undoubtedly from the pen of Linnaeus. Similar in some respects was the condition under which J. G. Gleditsch published his *Consideratio*'. The only reference to cryptogams which I can find in the *Epicrisis* reads—'Sic ipse Claris. Autor ultimae classi, *qua dorsiferas et Muscos* comprehendit, *Cryptogamiam* quandam tribuit, eo quod a Creatore veluti exclusa videantur a Theoria staminum, quodque Natura harum neget coniunctionem secundum stamina: quum interim copiose per solas radices propagentur'.

In his *Brevis Sciagraphia*, however, he divides the vegetable kingdom into two kinds, complete and incomplete: the former is distinguished mainly by having flowers and seeds. 'Vegetabile contra *incompletum* est, quod partibus iisdem primariis, vel plane destituiter, vel saltem adhuc de illis inter Physicos et Botanicos controvertiter; uti e.g. sunt Fungi, Agarici, Merulii, Lycoperda, Tubera.'

He tried in every way to germinate the peridioles of *Cyathus* and sowed frustules of the fungus in appropriate soils, and watered them with decoctions of the fungus, with no result. He also tried to grow from its spores a fungus which he found on decaying oak-leaves : his experiment was made in 1749. The weather was suitable and after a week or two he found that there were small fungi on the leaves ; three days later, ‘ cum maxima animi indignatione ’, he found that these had been devoured by insects. But the small fungi, though all similar, had been entirely different from those providing the spores. Battarra recalls that seeds of flowering plants do not always produce offspring similar to their parents because of hybridization, and says that Plancus showed that *Tithymalus Cyparissias* C. B. P. and *Tithymalus Cyparissias foliis punctis croceis notatus*, recognized as distinct species by many authors, can arise from one and the same root—a fact which would have not surprised him if he had realized that the differences between the two are merely the results of infection by the rust *Uromyces*.

Battarra retained an open mind on the subject ‘ perfecto nihil certi ’.

J. Monti, 1754, made over three hundred experiments with moulds on the same lines as those of Micheli, but held that the latter's results were inconclusive, as moulds developed on vegetable substances indiscriminately whether spores were sown on them or not, and that substances became mould even after boiling. Monti's results 'led some people into th dangerous theory of spontaneous generation'. The Comt de Buffon and J. T. Needham became the chief upholder of this belief. Needham was apparently attracted to th idea first by being shown some infusions by John Hill in 1746 Needham maintained that a productive or vegetative forc exists which is responsible for the production of organized beings He enclosed vegetable and animal infusions in vessels which were placed in hot ashes; this was assumed to sterilize th media, but animalcules were later found in them, though non had been observed there previously. Grains macerated in hot water became covered with mould, and the mould trans formed itself into animalcules, which were often similar in shap having a swollen head and fine body. These results, supporte as they were with the authority of Buffon, made a considerabl stir. Their death-blow was given by L. Spallanzani in a series of papers, 1765–1777. In his last work he remarked tha 'it is universally received, that the origin of every plan must be from some part of another plant; and it was probably the inability to discover that part, or to recognize the seeds that allowed the belief of spontaneous generation'. Spallan zani worked principally with what was obviously *Rhizopu stolonifer*. Examining the columella under the microscop he remarks that the heads 'are shaped like mushrooms, or to speak more philosophically, they are real mushrooms' and by a little manipulation of his figures illustrates this clearly. In a series of experiments he showed that the origi and increase of mould is nearly in proportion to the heat of th atmosphere, and that much better growth occurs under a receiver because of the humid still atmosphere. He mad experiments analogous to those of Micheli, but much mor numerous, diversified and connected. Sowing moist bread and various fruits with spores he found that the production of mould was accelerated and intensified. He comments upon the large number of spores formed and that they 'may be disseminated in such abundance as to enter into the composition of all animal and vegetable substances . . . it is the readiest method of accounting for the extraordinary abundance and universal existence of mould . . . one of the most reasonable hypotheses in philosophy'. He tried to grow the spores on many different materials—glass, stones, metals, writing paper—and concluded that 'certain circumstances are requisit for the expansion of the seeds, and these are found only in particular substances'. He tried the effect of heat and discovered the clue to Monti's results as 'the minute seeds or dust of mould possess the peculiarity of resisting a degree of heat, which no other seeds can support without losing the power of germination'.

C. Bonnet in a letter to Spallanzani suggests a further point 'When the vegetation of these minute plants ceases, in vessels hermetically sealed and exposed to the action of heat, it is more than probable that the numbers, which appeared on vegetable substances that had boiled from half an hour to two hours, came from the ambiant air. The seeds must be of such extreme minuteness that we cannot wonder if they penetrate wherever air has access '. Struck by the amazing diversity in this class of beings Bonnet questions whether they all belong to the vegetable kingdom, or whether some may not approach the mineral or at least form a sort of connexion between the two *.

Spallanzani's experiments on moulds were generally regarded as conclusive, but many mycologists, even though convinced that ' seeds ' were present in fungi, still continued to believe that some fungi at least could reproduce themselves without them. This opinion was held by C. H. Persoon, 1818, and C. G. D. Nees von Esenbeck, 1820, working on Mucors declared that fungi can just as well be formed by spontaneous generation from the fundamental elements as reproduce themselves by their sporidia. C. G. Ehrenberg in 1818 would not deny spontaneous generation, but two years later said he had not met with a single fungus whose origin he could ascribe to its working. E. M. Fries, 1830, expressed doubts about those fungi which were not autonomous (e.g. Rusts) and C. W. von Naegeli, 1842, had no doubt whatever that fungal endophytes had an origin by heterogenesis.

A belief in the doctrine of spontaneous generation of animalcules in organic infusions continued to be widely held for almost a century, gradually becoming involved in problems of putrefaction and fermentation. These two subjects had received attention from writers throughout the centuries, and so early as 1697 G. E. Stahl, known for his phlogiston theory, had distinguished three kinds of fermentation, that of beer, wine, and bread, acetic fermentation, and putrefaction and decomposition.

It was not until 1836, however, that it was recognized that living cells were concerned in these processes. Persoon had described the genus *Mycoderma* in 1822, with four species and the following year J. B. H. J. Desmazières wrote at length on the genus and described five species, one of which *M. Cerevisiae* † he found in humid membranes growing on beer; it is now known to cause a disease of beer. A second species was *M. vini* * which is 'la fleur de vin' used in the making of sherry. Desmazières was interested mainly in the morphology and general physiology of these organisms not recognizing their fermentative power. In 1836 C. Cagniard-Latour described the yeast-cells of beer as globular organized bodies probably of vegetable nature which increased by budding. He attributed the production of carbon dioxide and alcohol from sugar to their vital action. T. Schwann, independently rediscovered the yeast-cell in 1837 and regarded it as a plant—'Zucherpilz', which Meyen converted into *Saccharomyces* though he doubted whether it was animal or plant. Schwann noted the differences between beer and wine yeasts and connected their growth with the process of fermentation he also discovered the ascospores (endospores). F. T. Kützing in the same year, also independently rediscovered the yeast-cell, and although he did not observe budding he described the nucleus. He was led astray in a manner not uncommon in later years, and believed that yeast-cells developed into *Sporotrichum* and *Mucor* when removed from the liquid Yeasts played a conspicuous part in the controversies about pleomorphism.

---

* ' I wish a society of botanists would engage in the study of these plants alone. What do I say, " *mould* " only would demand their whole attention. Nothing is better adapted to make us forcibly feel the narrow limits of our corporal and mental abilities than applying to researches on the most minute productions of nature. All the finest faculties seem to vanish at the root of a stalk of mould.'

† Desmazières wrote the specific epithet as given here.

J. J. Berzelius, the famous Swedish chemist, immediately opposed the theory of the organic nature of fermentation regarding it as due to a catalytic force. The chemical theory was vigorously upheld for many years by J. von Liebig until demolished by L. Pasteur in 1859. Twenty years later E. C. Hansen began his long series of researches in the Carlsberg laboratory which did so much towards making yeasts the best known of all fungi.

As the fungus-stone inclined many naturalists to consider that fungi had some connexion with the mineral kingdom, so entomogenous fungi influenced the tendency to regard them as having animal affinities. Though *Cordyceps militaris* is a common and conspicuous fungus in Europe it was a Chinese species, *C. sinensis*, which first received attention.

In 1726 R. A. F. de Réaumur gave an account of the fungus which the Chinese called 'Hia tsao tom tchom', i.e. plant during summer and worm in winter. He had received three hundred specimens from a Jesuit priest with the information that they were to be obtained hardly anywhere except in the palace at Pekin, as they grew only in Tibet and Szechwan. The specimens were broken and this was regarded as accounting for the absence of leaves, flowers, and stem. Réaumur's idea was that the caterpillar attached itself to the ends of roots—what he interpreted as roots being the fruit-bodies of the fungus; this explanation was repeated by C. P. Thunberg in 1775.

---

* This is given as the equivalent of two of Persoon's species, *M. mesentericum* and *M. Lagenae*. He regarded Persoon's names as 'unsatisfactory, and adopted the method of distinguishing the species as parasites are by the name of the host as in Rusts, 'par les noms des liquids sur lesquels ils se développent.' Persoon doubted whether *Mycoderma* is a fungus. Desmazières decided that it belongs to the animal kingdom.

J. Torrubia, a Franciscan friar, in his 'Aparato para la Historia Natural Española,' 1754, described and figured a West Indian species. The main part of his account is translated in G. Edwards, 'Gleanings of Natural History'*: "Being at a Gentleman's country-seat, two leagues from the city of the Havanna in New Spain, on the 10th of February, 1749, I found some dead Wasps in the fields, (however they were intire, the bodies, wings and all, and indeed were perfect skeletons). From the belly of every Wasp a plant germinated, which grows about five spans high: the natives call this plant Gia; and as it is full of sharp prickles, their vulgar notion is, that the said prickles owe their growth to the bellies of the Wasps". Torrubia says that he made many microscopical and other observations but these are not detailed. He prints, however, an elegant set of verses written by a priest of which Edwards unfortunately gives no translation, but he reproduces Torrubia's figures [Pl. **7**, *e*] colouring the plant green. But Edwards disbelieved the story, and is of the opinion that the parasite is the fungus (*Cordyceps sobolifera*) figured in his preceding plate †.

The nature of this fungus was first explained by W. Watson in 1763. Specimens were received of the 'vegetable fly' by Dr. Huxham from army and naval officers who had obtained them at Dominica. One, Mr. Newman, had stated that the fly buries itself in the ground in May and begins to vegetate. "By the latter end of July the tree is arrived at it's full growth, and resembles a coral branch; and is about three inches high, and bears several little pods, which dropping off become worms, and from thence flies, like the English caterpillar'. An account of this extraordinary production, similar to the above was given also by Captain Gascogne. Watson thought the relation quite repugnant to the usual order of nature, an hearing that J. Hill had had the examination of some of them wrote desiring to be informed of the result of his enquirie Hill had received a box of specimens from Lord Bute, an wrote: ‘ There is in Martinique a fungus of the Clavaria kin different in species from those hitherto known. It produce soboles * from its sides. I called it therefore Clavari Sobolifera. It grows on putrid animal bodies, as our fung ex pede equino [*Onygena equina*] from the dead horses hoo The Cicada is common in Martinique, and in it's nymph state . . . it buries itself under dead leaves to wait it's change and when the season is unfavourable, many perish. The see of the Clavaria find a proper bed on this dead insect, an grow ’.

---

* The title page of Part III is dated 1764, but the British Museum (Nat. Hist.) copy has the inscription "Presented to the Trustees of the British Museum for the use of the Publick By their Most Humble Servant the Author', and the date is added: 'May 13, 1763'.

† Torrubia's fungus was probably *Cordyceps sphecophila* which occurs on wasps. Concerning this fungus A. Halsay, 1824, says that R. Mandianna, in Guadeloupe, 'noticed the wasp *still living* with its incumbrance attached to it, though apparently in the last stage of existence, and seeming about to perish from the influence of its destructive parasite'; the inhabitants call it 'la guêpe vegetale'.

A specimen was presented to the Royal Society, and Watso after careful examination, agreed with Hill's ‘ opinion of th manner of this phaenomenon's being produced ’. It wa confirmed six years later by A. D. Fougeroux de Bondaroy † fo *C. sobolifera* and *C. sinensis*.

Hill seems to have been the first to point out the true natu of these fungi, but as our first President said about him i another matter ‘ Sometimes as Linnaeus says, a blind he meets with a grain of corn ’. Hill was both versatile an prolific. In 1755 P. Ascanius, when on a visit to Englan had written to Linnaeus about ‘ Dr. Hill, the too famou

---

[*] Occasionally the stem of *Cordyceps sobolifera* is provided wit a few short arms, which may be crowded about the middle or arrange alternately ‘ forming a kind of abnormal offspring ’. The processe or soboles, are conidial. *Isaria Sinclairii*, which is usually considere to be the conidial stage of the fungus, is known in Mexico as ‘ Chicharra or ‘ Animal Planta ’. N. Colin, 1793 (in an address read 1789), speak of a zoophyte in the Ohio country which alternately is vegetable an animal, on the authority of a respectable missionary who had seen i ‘ but would not have his name mentioned, as the matter may appea incredible : it is 3 or 4 inches high, and after having crawled about th woods, is fixed in the ground, becoming a plant with a stem throug its mouth etc. It is analogous to the vegetable fly of Dominica as described by T. Attwood, ‘ Natural History of Dominica ’, 1791, wh says that ‘ from its body springs up a small plant, resembling a youn coffee tree, only that its leaves are smaller. The plant is often over looked from the supposition people have of its being no other than coffee plant, but on examining it properly the difference is easil distinguished, the head, body, and feet of the insect appearing at th foot as perfect as when alive ’.

[†] He records among his principal facts :—

‘ Que des supercheries faites dans le pays, changent cette singularit et mettant des grains dans la tige de la *Clavaria* ou autrement.’ Thi improving on nature by Chinese natives recalls the more successfu trick of one of A. Henry's Chinese collectors which misled D. Olive into describing a new genus, *Actinotinus*. ‘ It is made up of the in florescence of a *Viburnum* inserted artfully into the terminal bud c *Aesculus chinensis*.’

naturalist of England. . . . I do not think any mortal has ever written with more impudence or more ignorance. His only excuse is that he must write in order to exist '.

J. T. Needham was attracted by the possibilities of the 'vegetable fly ' of the West Indies which at the time he wrote, 1769, was apparently an article of commerce and he was able to examine fairly large numbers of them in different collections at Paris. He saw the perithecia, figuring them all down the stalk, but no ' seeds '—no one has ever seen these with certainty in fungi—and discussed whether the eggs of the fungus were in the insect or whether the fungus nourished the insect eggs. He also queries why only one species of insect shows the fungus, and why it always grows from the head. He made no attempt to solve these problems ; he believed that transition between the fungus and insect could occur and vice versa, and that sufficed—as Guettard says, he would probably have explained the Scythian Lamb in terms of creative force *.

A. E. Büchner meanwhile, 1767, had criticized Torrubia's story, comparing it with the transformation of Daphne into a Laurel and Narcissus into a flower ; he supported Hill's explanation. O. F. Müller in 1770 published a letter in reply stating that a similar entomogenous fungus occurs in Europe, *Clavaria militaris crocea* [*Cordyceps militaris*] described by Vaillant in 1723, and which F. Holm, G. Koenig, and himself had found in Denmark. Vaillant had not noticed that the fungus is entomogenous, and though J. C. Buxbaum, 1733, had figured it on an insect he had paid no special attention to the fact. Müller is convinced that the fungus is parasitic on the chrysalis and that one cannot regard the two as a vegetable fly any more than man or cattle as vegetable animals because moss sometimes grows on their skulls. The fungus never occurs except on a chrysalis. He holds that the spores need the juice of the dead insect for development, but according to his friends—' ingeniosa amicorum sententia '—the larva, while still in the earth eats the seeds of the fungus and, this being contrary to its nourishment, the insect dies and the fungus grows.

J. F. Gmelin, 1774, though not crediting the details of Torrubia's description, suggested that the figure he gave showed that he was dealing with a different kind of fungus from those described by Watson and Müller. It grew on the mature insect, and its shape was more suggestive of a fruticulose lichen than a branched *Clavaria*. He held that the

---

[*] Spallanzani in commenting on the use Needham makes of this to bolster up his general thesis says: ' Ce qu'il rapporte des graines de Champignon qui sont d'abord des Animaux seroit également ridicule, si Mr. de Munchausen & Mr. Linnaeus ne l'avoient pas inféré dans leurs ouvrages '.

relation between the plant and animal kingdoms lay in th
fact that in the breaking down of their substances each pr
vided material for the nutriment of the other.

G. D. Gründler, the following year, described how in 17
he had taken seventy specimens of a caterpillar (*Lasiocamp*
quercus, the Oak Eggar) to study their development ; he place
them in damp moss, and *Cordyceps* appeared on one whic
had died. He thought that the seeds of the fungus were in th
moss and that the warmth and moisture caused them to grow
the fungus might even be artificially produced by placin
dead caterpillars in moss and providing suitable conditions.

Müller, in 1775, made another contribution to the proble
in a paper describing the propulsion of spores in some speci
of *Clavaria* and *Lycoperdon* [*Spathularia flavida*], but this tim
added to the confusion. He believed that the giving off of
kind of smoke in successive waves is not produced by the move
ment of air, or by touch, or by elastic movement of the frui
body, but by hazard. He says it is very easy to determine th
the club is carpeted by cells filled with small thread-like bodies
which are present in enormous numbers ; they are whit
similar to small fibres, and come out of the cells moving le
to right : they are described as about ten times longer tha
wide and are obviously the elongated spores. When they a
shed they simulate a mite's threads, later becoming like
spider's web.

The spores of the other species varied in appearance, an
he asks what is the significance of these atoms, these delicat
threads, these shining corpuscles. Are they powder, seed
or a collection of small plants ? The microscope teache
us nothing very perfectly. Are they worms or animalcule
of an unknown kind ? We here are hovering around Müller'
well-known Monad theory. In his 'Zoologiae Danica
Prodromus' the following year he placed *Clavaria* wit
Pennatula, *Alcyonium* and *Spongia* in the section Fungos
of his group Cellulana of Vermes, with the character 'Osculi
atomferis'. He included six species, the first of which wa
C. militaris. His hesitation about including other gener
he explains in a footnote : '*Elvelae* & *Phalii* species, *Sphaeira*
& *Trichiae* mucidarumque pleraeque huc forte referenda
motum vero atomorum vere spontaneum in iis nondum vidi'

J. L. A. Reynier (Regnier), in 1787, entered the controvers
from the standpoint that organisms can reproduce from seed
without the intervention of sex, and that they can form by th

---

* The original says 'unzählbare, kleine, weise fasernformige Kor
perchen'. In what is presumably a translation of Müller's pape
though there is nothing to indicate that this is so, published in 'Observa
tions sur la Physique', xiv. (1779), this is rendered as 'une infinité d
petits animaux tout blancs'.

mple aggregation of organized matter—an unequivocal belief spontaneous generation. Species of *Cordyceps* develop ly on the residue of insects, and their shape is a consequence the substances they derive. He interprets the appearance two specimens he examined as showing that the *Cordyceps* d pierced the envelope of hairs and the chrysalis and broke rth from the body of the caterpillar ; the two envelopes were rn by the fungus as it developed. If the fungus was merely ttached one might think that its germ had been carried y the wind or deposited by some animal. This is untenable, owever, for the seed must have penetrated the envelope nd the chrysalis and have existed unharmed in the body efore metamorphosis ; it would be impossible for the seed o force its way through the strong continuous envelope ; nd, whether or not, seeds of fungi are unknown. *Cordyceps* hus draws its origin from the body of the insect itself when his is dead and has begun to undergo putrid fermentation. nimal substances differ from vegetable substances only by n excess of heat, and the passage of one to the other occurs n the stage of fermentation. The molecules have a tendency o unite and take on a form impressed upon them by the rganism. In this way not only fungi but all cryptogams rise. Reynier tried to grow the ‘ bulbes ’ covering the head f *Cordyceps*, but without success ; he examined the interior ith a lens but seeing nothing admits that this may have een due to malobservation.

A. L. Millin de Grandmaison immediately pointed out that in eynier's specimens the insects were already dead and partly isorganized, and so the tissue of the envelope was not so enacious as to prevent penetration by an actively growing ungus. Moreover, the fungus might have penetrated the tigmata through which respiration takes place and so killed he insect by suffocation. He showed how Reynier had lundered about the reproduction of cryptogams and suggested hat the fungus germ might have been absorbed with the ood of the caterpillar.

Time and again all seems to be getting into something like rder, and time and again there is a throw back to medieval mysticism. P. A. Engramelle, the entomologist, appears to have found nothing beyond belief. He accepted Torrubia's story and also that of le Bossu, who, in an account of his voyage to the West Indies, described a white worm which lived in old trees and changed into a small bush which had stems and leaves and reached a foot high ; Engramelle's only comment was that perhaps there are an infinity of other worms with more extraordinary metamorphoses. Engramelle himself described in 1779 a ‘ Phalène radicante ’. This moth had partly putrefied, having lost its legs and antennae, with part of the wings destroyed, but the body little altered. Fro the edges of all the articulations of the body white, distin fairly thick threads arose about an inch long ; they occurr also on the principal veins of the wings. These filamen were the supposed roots. L. C. M. Richard in 1780 pointe out how little like roots these were, and the absurdity suggesting that they might take root and produce plant His examination of the specimen showed that the filamen were fungal, and he described the fungus as a species *Byssus*. He made the note the occasion for criticizing th hypothesis of the transmutation of animals into plant His opinion was that the life and organization of the tw kingdoms are totally different. Animal substances whe decomposing may provide nutriment to certain simple plan such as moulds, and when completely broken down contribu to the development of more perfect plants ; these plant however, have a life entirely independent of animal sub stances—in themselves decomposing their constituent par tend to approach earthy substances.

In 1781 T. Holm (later Holmskjold) gave a clear accou of *Cordyceps militaris* and its relation to its host, and al *Ramaria* (*Isaria*) *farinosa*, which may be the conidial stag though this has not been proved. The full account w not published for several years *. Holm found *C. militar* in 1762 and enthusiastically undertook to ascertain its orig and life-history : it is probable that he was the first to recogni that the fungus is entomogenous.

He found the fungus not only on the larvae of *Bombyx rub* before they change into pupae, which is its most common hos but on the pupae themselves of many caterpillars of vario genera. He never found the fungus growing except direct from insects, and as he thought that spores were unable t penetrate from without he was of the opinion that the fung gained an entrance otherwise : 'The origin of fungi, their grow and the whole of their structure display so great a skill, th we recognize in them the power of the supreme Artificer, wh produced them and so providently and carefully preserv them that he has built the propagation of certain species on t ruin of some insects, who repay, as it seems, with their li for the eating of fungus flesh which they too greedily devou a fact which is proved to us most clearly by the histories

---

* The full text in Latin and Danish appeared with beautiful figu in *Beata ruris otia Fungis Danicis impensa*. The first of these splend folio volumes was published in 1790, the second in 1799 (posthumousl The work caused a sensation because of its elaborate make up and valuable observations. Retzius said it was 'the most brilliant wo which had appeared up to that time'. It is not yet out of print ; exce for a few plates the material is still in the hands of the publisher.

lavaria militaris and *Ramaria farinosa*'. The fungus develops radually in the intestine and apparently poisons the insect. He included bits of the fungus in a puppy's diet, and it ventually vomited, but large dogs, and hens, eat twice the mount with no ill effect. *C. militaris* has a sharp taste like *Lactarius piperatus*, but *R. farinosa* is pleasant to the taste, hough leaving a certain acridity.

Except that it is probable that larvae are more likely to eat pores than pieces of the flesh itself, and that a germinating pore is able to penetrate the skin, Holm's account leaves ittle to be added. Ehrhart had previously shown, 1788, that the fungus was not a *Clavaria*, but a *Sphaeria*; and Link, 1833, split off the genus *Cordiceps* (*Torrubia* Lév. ex Tul. 1853). Later mycologists adopted Holm's views, except F. W. Wallroth, 1842, who believed that the fungi which he called entomophytes (principally *Cordyceps*, which he named *Kentrosporium*, and *Isaria*) are of a special kind. They are produced in specially favourable conditions in the body of insects without the intervention of spores; *C. militaris* is too rare and too isolated to be produced in any other manner. Instead there is a persistent germ of the fungus in the body of the insect which begins its development with the start of decomposition, if both internal and external conditions are suitable. But Wallroth believed that the doctrine of spontaneous generation was proved for both fungi and algae.

A. de Bary in 1869 saw the germ-tubes of *Isaria farinosa* enter the stigmata of caterpillars on which they had developed from the germinating spores. His full account of the infection of caterpillars by *Clavaria militaris* is given in his classic 'Vergleichende Morphologie und Biologie der Pilze, Mycetozoen und Bacterien', 1884 (English Translation, 1887.) Germination of the ascospore takes place on the skin of the caterpillar if it is only slightly moist. The germ-tubes penetrate at once, and at any part of the chitinous skin. Here they enlarge into somewhat stouter hyphae, which branch and pass into the deeper layers of the skin, finally reach the inner surface, and pass between the muscles and fatty lobes. Then conidia are formed which at once enter the blood and are spread throughout the body, filling it by degrees with a dense mass. The blood diminishes in quantity, the insect loses its turgidity, and dies. Then the sprouting conidia develop rapidly and in one or two days the interior consists almost entirely of a dense weft of fungal hyphae. This sclerotium-like mass can give rise immediately to fruit-bodies from any part of the surface. Thus fact is as fascinating as fiction.

Another aspect of spontaneous generation, that which may be called the view of Nicander, that fungi are Ζύμωμα κακόν χθονός, continued to receive strong support. F. C. Medicus in 178 put forward the theory that they arise from plants in thei first stages of decomposition. An elastic and attractive forc recombines the substances and juices separated in decay together with a certain quantity of water and heat, and fung result. This process he calls vegetable crystallization. Th “ seeds ” of fungi are nothing but extremely fine portion of fungus matter which have not attained perfection. Reynier who translated Medicus's paper into French, says that th theory of the origin of organic matter by vegetable crystallization is due to J. C. De Lamétherie, who, in his ‘ Vues physiologiques sur l'Organisation animale et végétale ’, 1780, ask whether one cannot suspect agarics of having an origi approaching crystallization. For the most part they aris only on wood beginning to rot—are they not therefore als sometimes raised vapours of the wood which thus crystallizes for nothing in the structure of an agaric is like that of plants De Lamétherie, however, in his preliminary discussion to th volume of ‘ Observations sur la Physique ’, which contain the translation, says that Medicus hardly proves his point and in any event was treating again the question of spontaneous generation ; it is necessary to recognize that the first productio of organized beings was the result of some movement impresse on a portion of matter whether one called this Crystallizatio or by some other name.

Almost simultaneously G. F. Märklin, the younger, considered whether fungi were plants, or animals, or dwelling formed by insects. He states that most authors believed that fungi belong to the animal kingdom, and he asks why fungi grow only on bodies in course of decay if they have their origin from animals, and why only on soil and not on sand and stone. He ridicules the idea that insects can build up fungus bodies, and regards entomogenous fungi as parasites. Fungi are the second or last vegetation of plant juices. The slimy ingredients connecting the parts of plants are dissociated by fermentation, and these grow out into fungi of so many kinds and forms. Fungi are nothing but ‘ ein blosses Naturspiel ’, but he ventures to hope that they will be retained in the plant kingdom.

A. M. F. J. Palisot de Beauvois criticised Medicus from the point of view of fungal structure, and was ridiculed by Reynier and answered politely by Medicus ; physiology rather than structure was regarded as the deciding factor. There was also a slight controversy between Medicus and Märklin. These views continued for many years. Medicus stuck to his guns, and so late as 1820 he repeated them in Sprengel's ‘ Entdeckungen ’, though a little modernity was added by introducing Priestley's green matter, and terms such as deoxydation and ydrogenization, and he extended his range to include algae, ichens, *Chara pulchella* and *Orobanche ramosum* in addition o fungi, as generating spontaneously. Sprengel himself upheld the view that fungi arise from organic slime, in spite of what had been said about their origin from seeds. Such views stated with conviction were strongly supported and equally vigorously contested.

It seems remarkable that the schools of thought were so directly opposed. On the one side there was the belief that fungi are plants (or at least organisms) arising from seeds or spores, on the other the belief that in some way or other they arise from decaying organic matter, even by heterogenesis. For the most part there was no attempt at compromise. Indeed, so far as I know, only M. B. Borkhausen*, in his Botanisches Wörterbuch ’, 1797, tried to weld the two views. After giving summaries of the ideas of various writers, ending with those of the Micheli school, he asks ‘ Cannot this theory be united with that of Necker, Medicus and Märklin ? Might not one think that in the fungus which has originated through a vegetable crystallization from the separate parts of the plants, small bodies might originate through a continued capacity for crystallization, and these small bodies, if they alight on a substratum prepared for them, might attract the dissolved parts of plants in the form of fungus-substance, and then by means of this and by the tendency to growth inherent in themselves might develop with a form similar to that of the mother fungus. Perhaps also these small bodies possess the power to infect and injure the plant juices through the fine openings with which plants are always provided, and through which they perspire and suck in ; and, by hastening their disintegration, to prepare for themselves a suitable substratum ’ †. The attempt seems to have been still-born, though it was sufficiently ingenious to have led many astray if it had been widely known.

The Münchhausen doctrine with its various modifications gradually faded out of sight, but continued into the nineteenth century. Thus G. R. Treviranus, in his ‘ Biologie ’, 1803, saw no possibility of believing that all fungi arise from seed. If fungus powder is placed in moderately warm water it swells gradually and changes into oval, mobile animal-like bodies. If these animals are carefully watched they are seen to form clumps from which threads arise and later moulds and toadstools. He had previously, 1802, placed all cryptogams in the zoophytes (Phytozoa). Similarly, the same year, A. A. H Lichtenstein put forward the ' new theory ' of the wonderfu metamorphosis of terrestrial zoophytes into different fungus genera. He believed that most cryptogams have the sam origin. Like others he was doubtless confused by the Mycetozones, but his plate shows a fantastic series of stage from the mobile *Molecula organica* to a *Boletus* ; apparentl different genera are formed if development stops at intermediate stages.

---

* Borkhausen had previously, in his *Tentamen dispositionis Plantarum Germaniae seminiferarum*, 1792, treated ferns and bryophytes, but left out fungi and the remaining cryptogams, partly because they have no true seeds and partly because he believed their classification would undergo considerable change owing to the researches of Hofmann, Tode, Hedwig, Batsch, and others. The statement remained unchanged in the second edition, 1809.

† Repeated, unchanged, in the second edition by F. G. Dietrich, 1816.

J. Girod-Chantrans, in his ' Recherches chimiques et microscopiques ', 1802, may be regarded as a supporter of this view in his experiments which dealt with *Conferva*, *Byssus*, *Tremella* etc. In *Tremella* [*Gymnosporangium*] *juniperina*, and other Rusts, in Smuts, powdery Mildews and other microscopic organisms, he describes how animalcules, true polyps, arise when they are subjected to certain preliminary treatment. He declared that he had proved that such microscopic organisms were frequently, if not always, the result of the action of his new group of polyps, and argues, for example, that in the Rust of beans (*Uromyces Fabae*) the animalcules occur in the vessels of the host and are carried to the exterior by the circulation of the lymph. It is obvious that the drastic preparation of his material would kill any but the strongest organisms. ' Le vinaigre ne paroît pas leur nuire, non plus que l'acide nitrique, qui semble, au contraire, les raviver '. What he saw was doubtless some form of mechanical movement of particles, not Brownian movement because of their size.

With Lichenstein and Girod-Chantrans we seem to have reached the limits of absurdity. The most amazing aspect of the views of the supporters of the animal nature of fungi is that it seemed of no consequence what arose in water when spores or tissue were placed in it—protozoa, no matter what genus, larvae, no matter what group of insect—so long as something moved it was sufficient to demolish fungi as entities. The ready acceptance of the views of Münchhausen and Linnaeus was due to the fact that as little was known about infusoria anything could be believed.

C. L. Wildenow, in 1792, in commenting on the various ideas about the origin of fungi, says that the vegetable cristallization theory had the most followers, some going so far as to believe themselves capable of foretelling what fungus would arise from any leaf. He asks how it is possible to suppose any kind of crystallization capable of giving rise to a species so constant in its development as *Agaricus mappus*, and gives particulars of the habitats of such species as *Phallus impudicus* and *Psalliota campestris* ; he says that he knows fifty fungi occurring in pine-woods, in itself a sufficient answer to those who theorized in opposition to facts. 'Es ist so süss etwas zu träumen was noch keiner geträumt hat'[*].

It is interesting to find that the first paper by C. H. Persoon, 1793, one of the outstanding mycological systematists, was on the subject what fungi really are. He had no hesitation in deciding that fungi are truly plants. He left for future discussion the question whether they are organic or inorganic, but listed five principal characteristics of organisms all of which fungi possess—differentiation, development, irritability, secretion, reproduction. Under each of these headings he then discussed whether fungi show more characters of plants or of animals. His conclusion is 'Ein Schwamm ist eine Pflanze die sich blos als nackete Fruchtificationstheile darstellt'.

Though, as we have seen, Medicus maintained his original position for over thirty years, there was little support for it after the end of the century in relation to the increasing amount of mycological literature.

F. P. Schrank, in his 'Reise nach den südlichen Gebirgen von Baiern', 1793, referring to the theories of Medicus and Märklin, says both are wrong. It is true that many fungi and other forms of life seem to arise out of putrescence: he himself had seen it in *Agaricus truncigena* [*Pholiota mutabilis*], but there was no true transition from one to the other. If fungi arise in this manner why don't they grow on plants other than trees. Moreover, if the slime of a tree gives rise to a fungus, one should see traces of this inside the tree, but on slitting through a 'Keulenpilz' on the branch of a spruce he found the substance of the fungus was distinct from the wood, and penetrated only as strands. Further, he comments on the fact that fairy rings, common in fields and forests, are each composed of one species only, no matter what their extent or what change in vegetation they encounter in their growth.

By this time a considerable number of species had been described, and, on the whole, those who described them either definitely stated that they were plants or took it for granted. Those, however, who treated general questions still occasionally found it more easy to explain away fungi than to explain them.

J. F. Frenzel devotes the second part of his 'Physiologische Beobachtung', 1804, to fungi. His observations had extended over ten years, and he upholds Medicus with a wealth of physiological details, writ large. He regards the growth of

---

[*] 'When Willdenow flourished at Berlin, the opinions of naturalists on the nature of Fungi, their origin and reproduction, were so discordant that whoever wrote about them thought it his duty, either necessarily or legitimately, to form a new theory in order to win the favour of his readers'—L. R. & C. Tulasne, Preface to *Selecta Fungorum Carpologia*.

Polyporus tuberaster from the fungus-stone as a proof that fungi do not arise from seeds. The stone is known to contain roots and other parts of plants. The mixed lymph of this undergoes crystallization, and the mass so formed vegetates on the surface of the stone as fungi. Thus, the quickness of their development is explained, but the fact that they are always the same species not even commented on.

C. C. Haberle, 1806, was a supporter of Medicus, but his account of the development of *Sphaeria lagenaria*, which he found growing on the gills of agarics * and of *Merulius destruens* (=*lacrymans*) is of much higher quality than most of those adopting the theory. He states that many fungal genera have no existence, and the species in a genus are not sharply defined. He noted many modifications of the gills of *Lactarius*. Some specimens showed thickened gills which exuded milk and caused them to stick together. This milk acted upon by the air gave rise to threads which eventually developed into the *Sphaeria*. He reported his results to Ackermann, who considered that it showed the origin of life by crystallization and gave an account of his own observations on the mycetozoon, *Lycogala epidendrum*, which arose from the sap of trees. Köhler, to whom he had also written, said that it was especially the bast which gave rise to fungi, and that the drops mentioned by Ackermann were the combination 'metamorphosé par le contact et l'influence de l'air en champignons'.

Merulius with its many forms lent itself readily to wishful thinking. How is it that so many fungi have a *Byssus*-like beginning? (i.e. a mycelium). It is because it rises from decayed wood by the action of warmth, moisture, and a still atmosphere.

K. A. Rudolphi, 'Anatomie der Pflanzen', 1807, states that he has often thoroughly examined the structure of Agarics, Boleti, Pezizae, Helvellae, and Hydna, and found that it was truly animal-like. He adopts the ideas of Medicus, and says there is no doubt that fungi are not plants, and calls them 'Afterorganismen'. How is it possible for seeds of *Cordyceps* to be so abundant that they alight on a dead caterpillar and mould can be produced at will on all damp organic matter left for a short time in a room?

But the tide was running out. F. E. L. Fischer, however, in his 'Beitrag zur Botanischen Systematik', 1812, regarded Rudolphi's standpoint as the correct one, and contrived to add a little originality; fungi arise daily out of organic chaos, and their small, ephemeral genera will provide work for mycologists for a long time. Though there is a good deal to be said this must be left for a special treatise. Reproduction s probably a delicate vegetable crystallizing around a germ, which cannot yet be called a seed.

---

* The fungus was probably a species of *Hypocrea*.

J. F. Ackermann, in his ‘Ueber die Natur des Gewächses’, 1812, repeats the essentials of Medicus's views, basing his statements on what he had observed in *Boletus*, *Peziza*, *Lycoperdon* and *Clathrus* (by which he meant mycetozoa such as *Arcyria* and *Stemonites*). He regards parasites such as *Aecidium* and *Sphaeria* as showing a transition from higher to lower plant forms. Spore powder is the first principle of all vegetation. It gives rise to *Byssus* which transforms itself into fungi; if it meets with unfavourable conditions it is converted to minerals and gases—‘das Pflanzenleben erstirbt, und nur das planetarische besteht.’

It is difficult to rid oneself of the impression that although many of the foremost scientists of their period interested themselves in fungi, most of them merely added to the confusion, made worse by the fact that no matter how unlikely their suggestions they were readily taken up in the attempt to understand this anomalous group of organisms. The difficulty of finding a place for them in the plant kingdom and relating them up to other groups still exists. Fungi were frequently regarded as a heterogeneous mass of indefinite organisms, the larger ones not very common, the microscopic ones widespread but few in kind. Even to-day ‘many botanists, looking at Fungi from a distance, deem them a small province of the vegetable kingdom, although it is really the greatest, being analogous to that of insects among animals'*. ‘Fungi probably exceed in number all other plants taken together’ is an understatement, for Fries † was afraid that mycology would collapse under its own weight if all species were described. This failure to realize the enormous numbers of fungus species, their wide range of structural characters, and the physiological and phylogenetic importance of chlorophyll were responsible for much of the confusion of interpretation. If organisms must be either plants or animals then fungi are plants with a nutrition resembling that of animals as they do not possess chlorophyll. If, however, chlorophyll is the hall-mark of plant phylogeny the fact has to be faced that fungi probably never possessed it: the common assumption that they arose from different groups of algae is untenable by reason of structure, physiology, taxonomy, and probability; thus, for example, a parasitic red alga is a red alga and not a fungus. Fungi may be polyphyletic in the usual acceptance of the term, but as a group they appear never to have been related to algae, their only possible relatives, for algae became algae consequent on their becoming holophytic. They probably originated in colourles flagellates related to those in which algae presumably had thei beginning, but we do not know sufficient about the Chytr diales, or about the flagellates, to make reasonable guesse as to the lines along which development may have occurre the number of these lines, or where they started. A considera tion of the probable origin and relation of the different group of fungi would take us away from the subject of this address but it may not be out of place to add that I am convince that the best approach to the study of mycology is by wa of general botany, or, to put it more plainly, mycology should remain a branch of botanical study. But their vast number make it ridiculous that they should be ‘ plunged in unfor tunate darkness beyond the other members of the vegetabl kingdom ’ *.

---

* E. M. Fries, Syst. Orb. Veg. p. 47 (1825).

† E. M. Fries, Summa Veg. Scand. p. 267 (1846).

Many of the ideas about the nature and development o fungi were dependent upon the belief in the presence o absence of seeds ; and, if fungal seeds exist what are th organs of sex. It will be convenient to return to Michel and outline the development of ideas about the structur of the larger fungi. It is unnecessary to stress the poin that these had their part in the discussions that we have already considered, but as a rule this was not so prominent as migh have been thought.

Few attempts were made to follow up Micheli's investigation either on the growing of spores or on the sex of agarics. Th former have been mentioned. Gleditsch, 1747, examine the gills of different agarics and observed the three structure noted by Micheli, the ‘ male flowers ’ on the gill edge whic he interpreted as stamens, the cystidia which he considere played a part in helping to separate the gills, comparing the with the stigmatic hairs of *Lilium*, and the seeds. As th stamens were so far from the seeds he supposed that the femal organs must be hidden in the substance of the gill with smal openings to receive the infinitely subtle molecules of th seminal powder, or at least genital vapour. He regarde fungi as monoecious with male and female in separate flowers He found cystidia in many different fungi and not restricte to coprophilous species. The spaces between the gills ar filled with seminal powder, later by the seeds themselves arranged sometimes in fours, sometimes without order.

J. C. Schaeffer, in his ‘ Vorläufige Beobachtungen ’ in 1759 states that he was unable to find the apetalous flowers de scribed by Micheli, and consequently denied that fungi ha sex. He saw the cystidia, and the spores which he describe s borne singly on pedicels: the spores when they fall sometimes dehisce and pour forth a liquid. Schaeffer described the different shapes and colours of the spores of Basidiomycetes and the method of dropping them on white or coloured paper seems to have originated with him; he also used glass. He hung up a sporophore in a small room and found that the spores were distributed everywhere. The spores he thought best to regard indiscriminately as gemmae or a kind of bulbil: fungi enjoy a mode of propagation peculiar to themselves, and even the most minute fungus is the legitimate offspring of a parent like itself.

---

* H. I. Tode, ‘ Fungi Mecklenburgenses selecti ’, 1790.

C. C. Schmidel, ‘Icones Plantarum’, 1762, figures *Coprinus comatus*, and says that on the margin of the gills he saw very slender transparent projecting, oblong or roundish globules which must be the male organs described by Micheli but the seeds he described as ‘utrumque parietem dense vestiunt’.

J. G. Koelreuter followed up his classical work on the sex of the higher plants (1761–6) with ‘Das entdeckte Geheimniss der Cryptogamie’ in 1777. This did not do much to advance our knowledge of fungi, though it seems to have annoyed Necker who abominated all Koelreuter's ideas. His account deals with *Lycoperdon* [*Geaster*] *stellatum*. He considered the outer skin to be the male element which fertilizes the inner mass of seeds, maintaining that seeds cannot be produced without a male element. He regards fungi as plants, says that the presence of maggots is no sign of their animal origin, and points out that infusion animalcules occur when any vegetable substance decomposes. All fungi (like other cryptogams) have sexuality, all fungus-flowers and fruit rudiments are hermaphrodite, spores are true seeds, not dust, and fungi are propagated by this means more than by any other.

O. F. Müller in his ‘Pile-Larven med dobbelt Hale’, 1772, somewhat surprisingly deals fully with his Monad theory, which leads him to describe the occurrence of his molecules in the tubes of Boleti where, on the underside he saw stellate-bodies, presumably their habitations. ‘These Monads and others likewise give to my mind a possibility whereby all organized creatures receive life and movement, are propagated and developed according to the modifications which the Creator has prescribed in his foundation; they mix themselves with the earthly parts of the nutritive substance, and in proportion to a lesser or greater admixture form floating or solid masses. They are imperishable, being like the Creator's foundation, so that nothing of that which is perceived by the human senses can destroy a single one of them. They lose life, and regain it once more. They collect into a lifeless mass, and remain so an indefinite time, indeed hundreds of years, until they separate from each other, and again acquire life and freedom This theory has been regarded as containing the germ of man later ones in postulating imperishable minute particles it did not help, however, towards reaching a proper conception of the nature and structure of fungi. Müller searched for th male flowers figured by Micheli both in Boleti and agarics but without success, though he studied *Lepiota procera* which Targioni Tozzetti had pointed out to him in Florence as th fungus investigated by Micheli. He also studied *Armillari mucida*, but, though he saw threads amongst the gills, and what appears to have been mycelium in the deposit of spore and slime shed on the ground, he saw nothing resembling Micheli's male flowers. In his articles on fungi in 'Kleine Schriften', 1782 *, there is one on *Boletus bovinus*. Here agai he refers to Micheli's discoveries, saying one sees the flowers o the plates, but no one has been fortunate enough to see them in nature except Gleditsch. He himself had for seventee years sought for them in hundreds of fleshy fungi, but foun not the slightest sign of them—either we see nothing at al or too much. He believes the spore-powder to be the seeds and mentions experiments he had made to show this, though about one he says that though fungi came up it might hav been that some might have come up without his doing so.

Two years previously in 'Florae Danicae', tab. DCCCXXXIV Müller had published a plate of *Coprinus comatus*. Figure are given of magnified portions of gills: one shows the spore arranged in fours around circular structures, while at th edge there are suggestions that these are borne on sterigmata: the other shows what is apparently another view of these circular bodies, though no spores are drawn. Unfortunately the plates were issued without explanatory text.

We might well have disregarded the addition by A. M. F. J. Palisot de Beauvois in the 'Encyclopedie Méthodique', 1785, but that some of his ideas were adopted by A. L. de Jussieu in his 'Genera Plantarum', 1789.

Though he described fungi as true plants, and had a clearer idea of the nature of the mycelium of the larger fungi than most of his contemporaries, and though he was convinced that fungi possessed seeds, he did not accept the common view that these were the powder on the gills of agarics. This he interpreted as a 'poussière étrangère' carried there by the wind, or eggs deposited by insects: the true seeds, or molecules analogous to seeds, are contained under the pellicle of the gill, a view doubtless suggested by what he describes in *Peziza*. Further, though he agreed with Micheli's interpretation of the male flowers, he was unable to find the same forms observed and hought that nature had been somewhat aided in Micheli's account, to which one might add that in his own account of he fertilization process in *Hydnum* and *Geaster*, nature eems to have been disregarded. In the latter, and puff-balls generally, he interprets the powder as the male element, and he female he discovered in a kind of network situated in the periphery of the fungus separated from the male powder by a fairly thick membrance. Fertilization occurs as the male and female elements escape from the orifice at the summit of the fungus, a mechanism which is described as interesting and quite curious.

---

* The date is that of publication by J. A. E. Goeze. No indication is given of when it was written.

The name of P. Bulliard is well known to mycologists because of the series of illustrations of fungi in his 'Herbier de la France ; Histoire des Champignons de la France', 1791. Bulliard was a strong advocate for the belief that fungi are productions of the vegetable kingdom and have their origin from seeds, and, moreover, that they are the product of the seed of an individual of the same species. He hoped to be able to demonstrate that the 'blanc de Champignons' (spawn), which was sold for growing mushrooms, is not a mould but grows from a seed. All those fungi having their seeds distributed on the surface of gills have in the neighbourhood of the seeds some small vessels in which the spermatic fluid is contained. At a certain moment these fertilizing vessels burst open and scatter their fluid over the seeds : they open only when the air is sufficiently dry. These small vessels, of which he describes the shapes and distribution, are, of course, the cystidia, and the interpretation that they are the male organs was adopted by many later mycologists. The spores occur singly on small peduncles in agarics except in some dark-spored forms like *Coprinus* ; other fungi have sessile spores. He mistook the spores of *Thelephora* and several other genera for spermatic vessels, and he decided that in *Agaricus digitaliformis* [*Psathyrella disseminata*] the vessels were scattered over the surface of the pileus. Truffles, *Nidularia*, *Lycoperdon*, and some other fungi do not have these vessels, but their spores are fertilized by the liquid which surrounds them. The spores of truffles resemble the mature fungus ; 'il en résulte qu'on ne peut pas les regarder comme des graines, mais comme de petites Truffes toutes formées'*. The truffle is thus a viviparous plant.

---

* This view recalls that of H. Baker, on the spores of *Lycoperdon*. 'The Globules . . . had each a little Stalk or Tail. These are, evidently, so many *minute Puff-Balls*, furnished with Stalks or Tails to penetrate easily into the Ground'. 'The microscope made easy', 1742.

P. J. F. Turpin, 1827, was of the same opinion as Bulliard. 'La nature toujours prévoyante, toujours prodigue dans ses moyens, pour arriver à produire cinq ou six Truffes, établit dans la mère qui précède celles-ci des millards de globules, tous centre de reproduction, mais dont

We may now retrace our steps a little to consider the classic researches of J. Hedwig so far as they dealt with fungi. In hi 'Fundamentum historiae naturalis Muscorum Frondosorum 1782, saying that some, by no means of inferior reputatio outlaw fungi from the vegetable kingdom and attach the to Trembley's animalcules, he regretted that in doing so the had not paid attention to the ordinary laws of the growt of plants, their origin, increase, and death.

Hedwig was the successful candidate for the St. Petersbur prize for which Necker competed. His essay was publishe as 'Theoria generationis et fructificationis plantarum Crypt gamicarum Linnaei' in 1784. It was badly printed, with man errors, and a confusing mix up of the plate numbers. second edition, 'retractata et aucta' was published in 17 with the plates coloured (two additional ones) and the te greatly amplified. His statements about fungi in the origin essay are restricted to *Agaricus* and *Boletus*. The cylindric bodies regarded by Micheli as stamens are not considere to be such by Hedwig; they are not present in every specie and where they do occur they remain unchanged even at th time when the seeds begin to ripen, which is not consisten with their being stamens for these usually vanish long befo the fruit approaches maturity.

Hedwig traced the development of several species from th earliest stages. He considered that in those forms with a rin on the stem, or an arachnoid veil (cortina), the male organ are on the surface of these; where there is no such structu these organs are situated on the upper part of the stem or o the volva if there be one. Cutting young stages of a speci of *Pholiota* before the veil was torn in growth he found that th inner surface was coloured brown. Under the microscop this surface showed transparent threads and among them number of small, light brown globules in chains. Hedw concluded that these globules were the stamens, and tha fertilization occurs while the cap is still closely adpresse to the stalk. The seed, which is contained in the gills, do not lie quite bare, but is enclosed in certain vessels whic in some species are distinguishable from the ordinary structu of the gills and from the ripe seeds by their size. He question

---

l'immense majorité, affamée par quelques privilégiés, est forcée d'avorte A leur tour ces globules privilégiés, devenus des vésicules, donne naissance aux petits globules blancs . . . dont un, deux, trois, *jama plus de quatre*, deviennent, en grossissant et en prenant de la consistanc par le moyen de nouveaux globules qui se développent en eux, des cor capables de reproduire. Ce sont alors autant de *Truffinelles*, auxquell il ne manque plus que de s'étendre et de se remplir de nouvell Truffinelles pour être des Truffes parfaites.'

ether the small cylindrical bodies on the margin of the gills, on their surface, may be regarded as female pollen-conductors serve some other purpose.

Bulliard later pointed out the obvious fact that Hedwig's ale organs were spores which had fallen from the gills. was a strange lapse on Hedwig's part not to realize this, for the second edition he mentions that the powder is so undant on the ring of *Pholiota aurea* that the yellow colour mes off it on being touched. The other structures he scribes on the gill are obviously various kinds of cystidia : later calls them spermatocystidia. Thus Hedwig's ideas ere very like those put forward by Koelreuter for *Geaster*.

J. S. Kerner, in his ' Giftige und essbare Schwämme ', 1786, ves a similar account. He considers that fertilization occurs hile the ring is still attached to the cap. The ring acts as male organ, the female part is none other than the edge the gills.

Hedwig's great contribution to mycology, however, was his ' Descriptio et adumbratio Muscorum Frondosorum ', 87-97 (1789). There were two editions of this sumptuous ork, one in Latin, the other in German, both dedicated to eorge III. In his St. Petersburg thesis Hedwig had figured ci containing spores in *Lichen* [*Physcia*] *ciliaris* ' quasi intra culos evidentur conspiciuntur granula nigra in columnulam uasi conglomerata '—but now he described and figured asci so clear a way that he established their existence once for l. He used the term theca for the structure enclosing the ores, a term he had previously coined for the sporangium liverworts and mosses. Twenty Discomycetes were deribed and illustrated, and for them he proposed the genus *ctospora*. The essential part of his diagnosis reads : 'Thecae minales membranulosae, elongatae, numerosissimae, utplurium stupa filamentosa cinctae ; utrisque inter se *non cohaerenbus*, seminibus *octo* foetae.' He assumes the presence of exual organs. The male organs are situated on the edge of the nopened disc and are either club-shaped or hair-like, and ear apart as it opens. Where he could not see them he hought it was because the fungus was too old or the structures oo small. The female organs, which he sought on the concave ide of the disc between the paraphyses, were less often found.

revious to Hedwig's discovery all cup-shaped fungi were sually classed together more often than not as *Peziza*, though leditsch had used this name only for *Cyathus* and *Crucibulum*. edwig, in establishing this separation on a sure foundation, etained *Peziza* in Gleditsch's sense and erected *Octospora* or cup-shaped species ; presumably he regarded Gleditsch's enus *Elvela* as too extended for his purpose. On the other and, by showing that some species of lichens also had thecae with eight spores he proved the close relation of liche and fungi.

In the second edition of this ‘ Theoria ’, 1798, he figures as in a species of *Sphaeria*. He interprets the very young as as male elements, the contained granules being pollen grain and the larger asci as representing the female organ— sporangium containing true seeds.

We have seen that Schaeffer regarded the spores of agari not as true seeds but as gemmae or bulbils. G. R. Boehme in ‘ De Plantarum semine ’, 1785, agreed with Koelreuter th fungi possess seeds, but thought that these had a kind minute power of fertility and, like bulbils, were produce in a state capable of germination without previous fecundatio Compared with the nobler seeds they seem imperfect and a usually so minute that few, however sharp-eyed, could ev discern whether they are naked or provided with an integumen

J. Gaertner in his classical ‘ De fructibus et seminib plantarum ’, 1788 *, adopts a similar view—fungus granul are gemmae or buds, not seeds. Fungi deserve the fir place amongst asexual plants and ‘ it is clearer than t mid-day sun that these granules have nothing in comm with a true seed except their external form ’. His theoretic reasoning concerning their origin from cortex and medul need not be considered, but he gets very close to recognizin essential differences when he states that the radicle, or germ tube, which they produce on germination, is derived from the own integument and is continuous with it ; it may inde be broken, but is never cast off. This may be taken to mea that fungal spores do not contain an embryo, but I cannot trac that Gaertner said so definitely. L. C. Richard, in h ‘ Démonstrations Botaniques ou Analyse du Fruit ’ †, 180 appears to have been the first to draw the distinction ‘ Le *Sporules* diffèrent des Graines, non seulement par leur mo de formation, mais encore et surtout par leur défaut d'Em bryon ’—a distinction which was not disputed until th discovery of the ‘ seeds ’ of Pteridosperms a century later.

The term spore (*spora*) was coined by Hedwig in 179 he does not appear to have had in mind any distinction betwee spores and seeds, except that the former arise in speci

---

* This work was dedicated to Sir Joseph Banks who had supplie him with a collection of seeds.

† This was written by H. A. Duval, who attended Richard lectures ‘ depuis plus de dix ans ’. He was authorized to publish by Richard. The copy in the Department of Botany, British Museum is inscribed ‘ Exemplaire corrigé par l'Auteur : et donné a M. Robe Brown, comme un témoignage d'estime. Richard ’.

nceptacles which he calls sporangia *. The term was
pplied to all groups of cryptogams, but throughout the work
men and *spora* are used indiscriminately as in describing
garicus.

Other authors found the term exceedingly useful, though
guments long continued about the necessity for it and about
e equivalence of spore and seed. Thus Willdenow in a
eface to J. F. Rebentisch, ' Prodromus Florae Neomarchicae',
04, protested that spore expresses nothing more than the old
ord seed, and feared that the introduction of special ter-
inologies for cryptogams would lead to a disturbance such
formerly occurred at the construction of the tower of Babel ;
d J. E. Smith wrote in Rees's ' Cyclopoedia ', 1819, under the
ading Sporae—' a name given by some botanists to the
eds of certain cryptogamic plants ; by which they seem to
ply a doubt of their being truly *semina*, or exactly analogous
the seeds of plants in general. We know not on what such
oubts are founded. If the parts in question be produced or
rfected by sexual impregnation, they are to all intents and
rposes real seeds, nor does any peculiarity, or apparent sim-
licity in their structure, invalidate the propriety of their being
called. . . . . If such apparent seeds be not the offspring
sexual impregnation, they are Gemmae '. Even such
ninent mycologists as L. & C. R. Tulasne, and so late as
861, objected to the statement that spores differed from seeds
not containing embryos : the whole spore can be regarded
an embryo, made up of one or more cells, presenting a
ithful picture of its purely parenchymatous parent. In what-
ver way they arise they are seeds of their own kind—indeed,
ue seeds in a Linnaean sense.

Hedwig's clear drawings (Pl. **6**, *d*) were the first which showed
proper analysis of the microscopical structure of fungi, and
ey had a great influence on the development of mycology.
nce it was clearly shown that spores are formed in a definite
anner and in definite numbers there was decreasing
pposition to the view that fungi can be accounted for in a
ormal manner of origin, growth, and development. Immedi-
tely there was abundant confirmation of the easily ascertained
ct that in certain fungi eight spores are enclosed in club-
aped sacs. But there was more than confirmation, for asci
ere described in some fungi where they do not exist.

In 1794 Persoon began the series of contributions to systematic mycology, which may be regarded as the foundat of modern classification. His sixth order, Hymenotheciu comprised the Discomycetes and Hymenomycetes, and w defined as 'Receptaculo ut plurimum carnoso membra (Hymenio) ex thecis in seriem digestis constanti, toto adnex The conception of a hymenium was new—a skin appear continuous to the naked eye covering a layer composed of spore-bearing organs. The assumption seems to be impl that these organs are asci, though it is nowhere stated th they necessarily enclose spores. Two years later he dr the spores in *Corticium caesium* and described them as clea arranged in fours similar to what is found in some agarics.

---

* At quam primum inde exorta propriisque suis velamentis contenta
oles, sistens ovulum vegetabile, vulgo semen dictum, saepius a me vero
aeco vocabulo spora indigitatum, insuper alio receptaculo compre-
enditur, uno aut pluribus ; idem hoc sporangii nomen in genere
rtiri.

H. F. Link in 1809 adopted the main outlines of Persoo classification, but in his definition of his fourth group, to wh he restricted the use of the name Fungi, he stated th sporidia are contained in series in elongated cells, the surfa being the closely packed tips (thecae). He says that thou naked spores have been attributed to *Agaricus*, *Boletus*, et none the less these forms are provided with thecae, and in plates, drawn by Ditmar, the spores of agarics are so show The arrangement in fours known in *Coprinus* since 1729 explained by stating that unlike agarics and all other 'Fung which have a single series of enclosed spores in the the *Coprinus* has four series, and drawings are given illustrati this. The drawings are copied by E. G. Nees von Esenbe in his 'System der Pilze und Schwämme', 1817, to illustra *Coprinus cinereus*; in all other agarics he shows one row spores in the ascus, a term he introduced in place of the mo generalized theca *, restricted to bryophytes. A. C. J. Cord plate of *Agaricus* (*Coprinus*) *micaceus* [Pl. **6**, *f*] shows the ser of four in surface view but not in longitudinal view; *Clavaria pistillaris* [Pl. **6**, *e*] shows four spores inside asci.

All accepted Link's interpretation—Brongniart, Chevali Desmazières, Duby, Greville, Klotzsch, Krombholz—and th proceeded for a quarter of a century. Persoon, in 1819, add *Thelephora caryophillea* and *T. phyllacteres* to *Corticium caesi* as having spores in tetrads, but there was no recognition of t fact that the spores of Basidiomycetes are borne externall although it is as simple to observe as that the spores of Asc mycetes are borne internally. Indeed, it was obvious difficult at times to make the observations fit in with pr conceived ideas. Persoon stated that the spores in the asc were often extremely small and sometimes imperceptib C. Vittadini, in his 'Monographia Tuberacearum', 1831, giv the first figures of basidia, both unispored and tetraspore the former containing internal spores and the latter, in *Bovista* *, showing two stages indicating that internal spores pass to the exterior by a method similar to that still sometimes regarded as the hypothetical phylogenetic origin of the basidium †. But, in a remarkable way, attention became concentrated on the hymenium of Basidiomycetes, several investigators independently publishing their results.

---

* Thecae, den ich, da der Ausdruck doch noch öfter für die Mo frucht gebraucht wird, mit der entsprechendenen Benennung: As Schäuche verstauschen will, bezeichnet zu werden pflegt.

B. Ascherson, in a short note which was repeated in several botanical journals in 1836, stated that he had made numerous microscopical researches on the ‘ higher fungi ’ and had come to the unexpected conclusion that instead of being contained in asci their spores stand on small stalks on cylindrical structures, usually four, but apparently three in *Boletus*. His research was carried out on several genera, and he believed that his results would be found to hold for the whole order ‘ Mycetes ’.

J. H. Léveillé announced his results on the study of the hymenium to the Société Philomatique de Paris, in March 1837. He stated that the Hymenothecii of Fries's ‘ Systema Mycologicum ’ comprised genera which were not related and that the group should be divided according to the structure of the hymenium. In *Agaricus* (*Coprinus*) *micaceus* the gills, in profile, show two kinds of organs ; projecting diaphanous conical or cylindrical vessels which he calls cystidia, and less prominent, closely packed structures ending in four points, each bearing a spore, which he calls basidia. Cystidia are absent from a large number of species, but basidia are always present. He contrasts this with what is found in fungi with asci and divides Fries's Hymenotheci into Hymenomycetes, or Basidiospori and Hymenothecii, or Thecospori. C. Montagne, at a meeting of the Society the following week, controverted Léveillé, and said he had found the spores contained in the utricles or asci which form the hymenium. From a note in a paper published the previous December it appears that Montagne had completed some research on the subject. The full account was referred to Mirbel, Turpin and Richard for report : the report was published in January 1837. It is stated that twenty-four agarics were studied, and in them the tip of the utricle is pushed forward to form the sterigmata and the spores rather than that the spores pass through minute pores to reach the exterior. Montagne, an outstanding cryptogamist, became convinced, however, of the truth of Léveillé's interpretation, and his full monograph was never published. Léveillé's paper was sent to A. Brongniart and

---

* Asci tetraspori . . . cum propius sporidiis emersis ac longo pedicello suffultis.

† Asci numerosissimi, oligosporei . . . . Sporidia emergentia ascorum apici, pedicello vestientis, congesti. [*Hymenogaster*.]

A. Guillemin, and their report, written by Brongniart, is published as an appendix to Léveillé's full paper which came out later in the year. The paper is a model of its kind with four plates (Pl. **7**, *d*), three by J. Decaisne, who gave so much help to the adjudicators that they appear to have co-opted him. Léveillé regards the spores as true seeds and gives an analysis of the hymenium, basidia (a term coined with Guillemin), cystidia, and the remaining structures in the hymenium which he calls paraphyses. He states that the veteran Persoon, to whom he demonstrated his results, could not conceive how organs so constant and so easy to see as basidia could have escaped the notice of the great number of mycologists who had made observations with the microscope ; de Jussieu also recognized the constancy of basidia. Léveillé states that it took him seven years to make out the true nature of the basidium of *Tremella*, but in his twelve years' study he investigated agarics, Boleti, *Thelephora*, *Hydnum*, *Clavaria*, etc. Basidia are four-spored, bispored, or monospored.

Brongniart and Guillemin fully confirmed Léveillé's results which, in their opinion, were so new and so contradictory to the opinions of recent authors justly noted for the exactness of their researches, that they examined as many species as possible, and recorded that the basidiospores of *Cantharellus cibarius* are normally six or more, rarely five or seven.

Also in 1837 Corda figured basidia with four spores in *Coprinus petasiformis*. He described the basidia as free asci with four naked, pedicillate spores. He also described and figured cystidia and paraphyses.

The following year M. J. Berkeley, the father of British Mycology, published a paper on the 'fructification' of the pileate and clavate Hymenomycetes. Unaware of Léveillé's paper he produced one in every way as valuable. In the volume on fungi in 'English Flora', 1836, Berkeley had already said that in *Agaricus* (*Clitopilus*) *prunulus* the gills are 'covered with very minute conical papillae, ending in four spiculae. Sporules . . . . often seated upon the spiculae' and had described the quaternate arrangement of spores in *A.* (*Psilocybe*) *cernuus*, *A.* (*Psathyra*) *bifrons*, *A.* (*Psathyrella*) *gracilis*, *A.* (*Psathyrella*) *disseminatus*, *A.* (*Coprinus*) *semiovatus*, etc. The note of Montagne stimulated him to make a more intensive study of the hymenium to which his attention had been directed for some time ; it was only after the report of Mirbel, Turpin, and Richard, when he had almost completed his observations, that he found that his interpretation was different. 'The acquisition of a more powerful doublet than I before possessed determined me to examine accurately the structure in *Coprinus*, in Link's account of which I did not feel confidence'. Berkeley found four-spored sporophores (basidia) to be general in

Hymenomycetes, though occasionally two-spored (e.g. *Agaricus Lactarius) flexuosus*), five or six-spored (e.g. *Cantharellus ibarius* and *C. tubaeformis*), one-spored (*Cantharellus fissilis*), hree- to four-spored (*Hydnum repandum*). ‘The essential haracter of hymenomycetous Fungi appears then to consist n a hymenium composed of closely packed sporophores, which upport on spicules a generally determinate number of spores’. Cystidia are described as utricles, but receive no special treatment (Pl. **7**, *c*).

A year later, 1839, Berkeley extended his observations o Gasteromycetes, where he was able to establish the fact hat basidia are present in *Lycoperdon*, *Bovista*, and *Mutinus*; e suspected their occurrence in *Scleroderma*, where L. Tulasne ound them in 1842.

A French translation of Berkeley’s paper was published. The ranslation and communication was made by Montagne, who, pparently, was converted to the view which had been arrived t independently by so many observers. The list of these, owever, is not complete. Yet another account of basidia ppeared, that of F. Klotzsch in A. Dietrich’s ‘Flora regni Borussici’, 1838, who gives plates of twenty-one Basidiomycetes in which basidia are figured accurately—*Agaricus*, *Boletus*, *Daedalea*, *Thelophora*, and *Hymenangium* [*Rhizopogon*]. He goes so far as to include ‘sporae quaternae pedicillatae’ n his definition of *Agaricus* and other genera. Cystidia are egarded as anthers, and paraphyses are also noted. The ystidia develop at the same time as the spores. Spores which have fallen from the basidia and are stuck to the basidia, when removed with a needle, will germinate, for they have been fertilized by the liquid which oozes through the wall of the cystidium; the cystidia, being closed, collapse when empty. The first-formed spores which fall to the ground are incapable of germination because they have not been fertilized; most of those formed later develop normally. The following two volumes of the flora published in 1839 and 1840 respectively contain nineteen plates of Basidiomycetes showing basidia and spores. Klotzsch clearly recognized the difference in structure between Tuberaceae and hypogeal Gasteromycetes.

P. Phoebus, in his ‘Deutschlands kryptogamische Giftgewächse’, 1838, has eight plates of Hymenomycetes and figures basidia, which he calls Träger, together with the spores forming a Tetrad. A full account of his researches appeared in 1842 *, but a note states that it was communicated on March 6th, 1837 †. This is the longest of the monographs on hymenial structure and is far more detailed than either of the others. It is regrettable that owing to the delay in publication it did

---

* Nov. Act. Acad. Nat. Cur. xix. 171–278, 1842.

† Léveillé’s paper was communicated March 18th, 1837.

not receive the attention it merited, for it has an excellen
account of the occurrence and structure of cystidia, whic
he called paraphyses. The different genera are describe
separately, and one has the feeling that if this monograp
had been the first to appear the value of cystidia as diagnosti
characters would have been realized forty years before it wa
and, moreover, would have been more widely recognize
Among other points noted by Phoebus was the occurrenc
of different generations of basidia in *Coprinus micaceus*, an
the large cystidia ('similar to colossal paraphyses') o
Coprinus comatus, which he regarded as having the functio
of bridges.

The facts just related appear to be a remarkable illustratio
of the way knowledge advances. It is perhaps more usua
for someone more discerning or more brilliant than his fellow
to make some discovery. If his contemporaries are in
receptive state the controversies which arise consolidate th
position and knowledge advances: if not, the matter remain
either as a curiosity or is for the time forgotten. In th
present instance one cannot pretend that the discovery require
anything beyond exact observation: the facts are such tha
they can be, and indeed are, confirmed in a first year's practica
botany course, though their recognition was not so simpl
to accomplish with doublets. But simultaneously—fo
apparently none knew of any other investigations until hi
own was complete—Ascherson, Berkeley, Corda, Klotzsch
Léveillé, and Phoebus startled their own coteries by what wa
an epoch-making discovery, as revolutionary in its effect
on the understanding of the structure and classification o
fungi as it was simple to confirm. It is of little consequenc
to assign priority in the discovery; a statement by Berkele
in 1842 puts the matter in its proper perspective. 'The eye
of modern mycologists were for years blinded by Link'
celebrated paper, or the real structure would long since hav
been recognized. The modern re-discovery is due to Ascherson
at least he is the first who made it known.' It should be added
however, that Corda, in his 'Icones Fungorum', III, 1839
in giving a history of the discovery, states that, when he wa
in Berlin in 1833, he described the spores borne on basidi
and exhibited to the Royal Prussian Academy of Scienc
ten figures which he reproduces (together with thirty-on
others), showing the structure of the hymenium and spores
but the greatest German microscopists would have none of it
the quaternary arrangement was false, the cystidia, and partly
also the basidia, were insect eggs.

All except Ascherson drew and described asci containing
internal spores in contrast to the basidia with external spores

Nowadays it is a little difficult to understand the search for homologies in the pre-Darwinian period unless one bears in mind that the so-called natural system of classification was making rapid progress and the need for discovering some underlying scheme of nature, some unity of plan, brought homologies constantly to the fore. The general belief in the constancy of species prevented any reasonable explanation of the obvious relationships other than that expressed by Fries in 1815 that it is ‘ quoddam supernaturale ’. In his ‘ Systema Mycologicum ’, 1821, ‘ le bréviaire de tous les mycologues ’ he rejects Bonnet’s notion that there exists a simple series or chain of natural affinities and carefully distinguishes between relations of affinity and relations of analogy. (‘ Quo magis in superficie acquieverunt naturae scrutatores, eo magis analoga cum affinibus commutarunt ’) He arranges fungi in four circles (the largest divided into two), having in the circumference a point of perfection or typical group, the centrum, and radii which lead from one centrum to another. In our ‘ Transactions ’ for 1823, W. S. Macleay * compared Fries’s system with the quincuncial system which he had himself proposed in 1819 for the classification of insects, and showed that they were fundamentally the same. The ‘ Systema ’ did for mycology what the ‘ Species Plantarum ’ did for flowering plants. It was followed by a series of works ending with the ‘ Hymenomycetes Europaei ’, 1874, which are the bed-rock of mycological taxonomy.

It is not without significance that the division into Ascomycetes and Basidiomycetes agrees fairly closely with the sections of the Class Hymenomycetes in Fries’s ‘ Systema Mycologicum ’, 1823, where his first two orders Pileati and Clavati are almost entirely Basidiomycetes, and his Mitrati and Cupulati are Ascomycetes (Discomycetes) † : the Pyrenomycetes are placed in his second Class, Gasteromycetes.

The clear cut division between the two kinds of spore-formation were not, however, readily accepted. Fries, for example, in 1849, wrote, ‘ In my opinion all sporidia are reduced asci, and all genuine spores are produced in an ascus that is in general rapidly dissolved away ’. Fries used the term sporidium as a synonym of spore, but also as a diminutive of spore, or even for a granule resembling a spore ; conidium

---

* The son of Alexander Macleay, Librarian of the Linnean Society of London (1796–8) and Secretary (1798–1825). ‘ Analogical resemblances . . . Lamarck first called attention to this subject, and he has been ably followed by Macleay and others.’ C. Darwin, *The Origin of Species*, 1859, p. 427.

† These four orders comprise the ‘ Evoluti. Ascis perfectis ’. The remaining orders, Tremellinae and Sclerotiaceae are described as ‘ Prototypi. Ascis imperfectis, nullis ’.

(gonidium, Wallroth) was coined for those granules ‘ separated from the flocci as bare and quite simple bodies ’—there cannot be two kinds of sporidia on the same plant. The term sporidium had been introduced by Link in 1809 : he used spore for those granules where it was not established whether they were seeds or not, sporangium for the enclosing structure where such was present, and sporidium when it was doubtful if he was dealing with a spore or a sporangium.

Berkeley in his ‘ Introduction to Cryptogamic Botany ’, 1857, distinguished between naked spores and sporidia enclosed in a distinct sac ; his Sporiferi comprised Hyphomycetes, Coniomycetes, Gasteromycetes, and Hymenomycetes ; his Sporiidiferi, Ascomycetes and Physomycetes.

M. J. Schleiden, ‘ Grundzüge der wissenschaftlichen Botanik ’, 1842, describes the basidiospore as possessing a double wall : ‘ the external membrane of the Fungus-spores cannot be compared with that of the Moss-spores, or the pollen granules . . . it represents a spore-case ’ *.

H. Schacht in his ‘ Die Pflanzenzelle ’, 1852, held that the distinctions drawn between the methods of formation of ascospore and basidiospore are of little value ; the basidiospore is formed in the dilated apex of a sterigma as if it were in a true ascus growing with it and adhering to it †.

A similar view was put forward by H. Hoffmann, in 1856, who stated that both basidiospores and ascospores are produced in asci, sometimes singly (*Agaricus*, *Tuber nuciforme*), sometimes several together (*Peziza*, *Phragmidium*). In the first type the spore adheres to the mother cell and is dispersed closely wrapped in it ; in the second the spores, when ripe, are shot away.

Even such an outstanding observer as de Bary was led into doubt by observations he made on *Armillaria mellea* where, on the gills, he found ovate asci which were afterwards shown to be those of *Endomyces decipiens*. He conjectured that there was close relation between Basidiomycetes and Ascomycetes, Basidiomycetes being the conidial forms of perfect existing Ascomycetes. So late as 1884 he stated that the parasitic nature of the *Endomyces* had not been shown, and hinted that his observation that the ascus proceeded directly from the hyphae of the pileus might be correct.

---

* Schleiden's opinion of mycological investigators was not high. ‘ Almost all the works that have hitherto appeared on the lower *Fungi* are wholly useless, and may, without farther consideration be cast aside, since the work must again be commenced from the beginning. Investigations are of no value where they do not trace the composition of the forms from the individual cells . . . I must confess that I find it quite impossible to determine one of the lower *Fungi* from the ordinary descriptions, as they do not express what nature exhibits. Even delineations are not often of much avail. This arises from the fact that in many cases the specific difference does not certainly rest in the plant, but in the observers, their instruments, and the magnifying power used.’ His ‘ own limited observations ’, however, are trivial, and not always accurate. The statement was retained in the 1861 edition of the ‘ Grundzüge ’.

† He also considered that the sporangium of *Mucor* was analogous to the ascus of truffles.

C. H. Peck, 1872, described the spores of *Agaricus* (*Hebeloma*) *Ascophorus* as 'produced in fragile globose asci borne on a thick, tapering, penetrating peduncle . . . a dozen or more in each ascus' *. The record by F. L. Sautermeister in 1876 of ascocarps on old shrivelled fruit-bodies of *Exidia recisa* hardly seems worth mentioning, for although he expressly stated that they could not be parasitic they obviously were. Massee, 1889, says that though the statement of Sautermeister and others had not as yet been corroborated 'even should this be done, it could not be considered as anything very extraordinary'.

From the beginning of the study of mycology the question of sex was always in the minds of those interested in fungi, just as it was for other groups. Several of the suggestions made have been mentioned, but without attempting to trace their origin and development.

The first recognition of a sexual process was made by C. G. Ehrenberg, who, in 1818, described and figured conjugation in *Syzygites megalocarpus*, a species better known by the name of its conidial stage, *Sporodinia grandis*. He gives a careful description of the fungus, and goes into the question whether it is to be considered as an animal or a plant, an alga or a fungus, and regards the fusion as sexual, or at least analogous to sexual (Pl. 7, *a*). Nees von Esenbeck, 1816, had classed *Mucor* and other filamentous fungi as 'Fadenpilze, Luftalgen', and Ehrenberg took this suggestion into account. He decided that *Syzygites* is a fungus corresponding to the conjugate algae and places it in his Ascophorae (*Ascophora*=*Mucor*). The conjugation shows such a close resemblance to zygospore formation in *Spirogyra*, which had been known from the time of Gaertner (1788), that many were inclined to regard *Syzygites* as an alga. Thus Léveillé, so late as 1846, in placing it after *Mucor* and *Pilobolus* * does so with a query '*Syzygites*, an *Alga aerea* ?'

---

* Berkeley (1875) examined a specimen of the fungus and interpreted 'the bodies in question as analogous to the hispid bodies which occur on the gills of some species of *Marasmius*', i.e. cystidia. J. de Seynes (1875) supposes that 'it is a mass of substance exuded from the extremity of the Cystidium, that must have been taken for an ascus borne on a penetrating peduncle', the illusion being due to spores caught up in the secretion. C. H. Kauffman (1926) refers to these 'unique bodies' as reminding one of 'certain metalloid bodies in the hymenium of other basidiomycetes. They are sac-like with granular or blocked-out contents, projecting very slightly above the basidia except when fully developed, apparently with a rather narrow pedicel below . . . This uniformity of occurrence is not likely explainable on the supposition that a parasitic fungus is present in the gills of this species. I believe them to be a normal development belonging to the life history of the species.'

Pringsheim's researches on the Saprolegniaceae (1851) and de Bary's on the Peronsporaceae (1852) are mentioned later. De Bary next turned his attention to Ascomycetes. The first species he investigated was *Pyronema confluens*, a species which has been studied frequently since, and around which controversy still wages. Tulasne in 1860 had recognized large sessile grouped ascogonia, but did not understand their function. De Bary three years later showed that they are female organs and that they become fused by their broad terminal protuberance to antheridia formed on the fork of the same hyphae.

Following this there was a series of studies by de Bary, Tulasne, Woronin, Fuisting, and others which showed that ascogonia and antheridia are present in Erysiphaceae and *Eurotium*, and that ascogonia without antheridia occur in *Ascobolus* spp., *Peziza* spp. etc., while two unicellular filaments fuse in *Eremascus* and *Ctenomyces* (Eidam) and *Gymnosacus* (Baranetzsky). Most of this work is dealt with in modern text-books with additional cytological details where known. It was assumed that there was a well-marked sexuality in those forms with differentiated male and female organs and a gradual loss of sex, first by the disappearance of the male and, finally, the absence of the female.

O. Brefeld, a former pupil of de Bary, was the chief opponent of the view that the higher fungi show sexuality. He admitted its occurrence in the Oomycetes, but held that it was gradually lost in the Zygomycetes, from which section of the Phycomycetes he regarded Ascomycetes and Basidiomycetes to have been derived. He carried on his side of the controversy with a caustic vigour unusual in mycological writings. He accused de Bary of wasting his time and leading his pupils into a blind alley in so obstinately following a chimerical sexuality. He deplored that a school had been able to use up a ravenous activity for twenty years in turning the screw of the ascogonium and that these turns of the spiral had overwhelmed in their whirls the whole of mycology and mycologists.

The controversy continued until the close of the century, by which time cytological methods had been introduced and the venue changed. P. A. Dangeard in 1894 discovered the fusion of two nuclei in the ascogenous hyphae and regarded this as a sexual fusion. It is still a matter of discussion vhether this is the only nuclear fusion or whether, as R. A. Harper first stated in 1896, there is also a fusion of nuclei in he ascogonium.

---

* Ehrenberg's view was that *Pilobolus crystallinus* is 'ganz auffallend *ein halber Syzygites*'.

We have seen how many mycologists have regarded the ystidia in the hymenium of agarics as male organs; Corda, ndeed, called them antheridia, then pollinaria, and compared hem with separate pollen grains. He stated that a granular iquid oozes out from the open apex and brings about the ormation of spores.

A similar idea was contained in a mémoire submitted by G. Sicard to the French Academy of Sciences in competition for the Grand Prix des sciences naturelles which was reported on by Brongniart in 1875 on behalf of the commission. The cystidia (antheridia) emit corpuscles enclosing antheridia which fertilize the later-formed basidia—a view which the commission was unable to verify in spite of repeated observations on numerous species with the best instruments in the most varied conditions. The mémoire was never published. The same year W. G. Smith gave a similar account of reproduction in *Coprinus radiatus*. He regarded the basidium as female, the cystidium as male. The cystidia are covered with granules. These granules are at first stationary, but in water they begin to revolve and later swim about with great rapidity. ‘These spermatozoids attach themselves to the spores, pierce the coat, and discharge their contents into the substance of the spore’. After one or two days ‘the spore discharges a cell which becomes free, and this is the first cell of the pileus of a new plant.’ Moreover, ‘the spores naturally fall to the earth, and with them the cystidia, and it is upon the moist earth that fertilization is generally carried out.’ The eddy round the spermatozoids suggested that they were provided with cilia. The worth of the observations may be judged from the statement that a section of the fungus in water collapses and disappears in a couple of hours and bacteria and infusoria appear. ‘It seems almost reasonable to believe that the fungus cells themselves become suddenly transformed, and reappear as simple infusoria.’ In spite of obvious absurdities, the story seems to have been generally accepted by most mycologists in this country and lingered on for more than twenty years.

H. Hoffmann, 1856, though he agreed with Phoebus that the function of cystidia was protective, used Corda’s term pollinaria for them. He was at first inclined to consider that certain nodules or warts he found on the upper side of the ring of *Agaricus* (*Amanita*) *muscarius* which put out vibrating cilia ending in a delicate knob, were sterigmata and spermatia, but eventually decided that in *Agaricus* (*Mycena*) *metatus*, and in other species of *Mycena* and *Collybia*, the conidia on the mycelium were the real spermatia, though he thought they were not essential for at least the first germination of the spores. He also described clamp-connexions in *Mycena metata* an in *Hymenogaster Klotzschii*, though he did not attempt to suggest their function.

The discovery by W. F. B. Hofmeister (1852) that the sexua act in ferns occurred in the prothallus and not on the sporophyte, turned the search for sexual organs in agarics from th cap to the first stages of mycelial formation*. P. A. Karste in 1860 described how the fruit-body of *Agaricus* (*Psalliota* *campestris* arose from an egg-shaped, short-stalked female cell

In 1886, working with *Agaricus* (*Amanitopsis*) *vaginatus*, h recorded an oblong ' archegonium ' on a long stalk separate by a wall. At the same time cylindrical branches appeare only a little thicker than the mycelium. Nothing definit is stated except that these may rest upon the archegonium but it is implied that there is some kind of fertilization similar to what had been reported in *Erysiphe*. Mycelial outgrowths arose from the stalks and formed the beginning of the fruit body.

A. S. Oersted, 1865, described similar ' oospheres ' formed on small branches of the mycelium of *Agaricus* (*Crepidotus*) *variabilis* and how one or two slender hyphae may, or may not become applied to them ; the oosphere becomes surrounded by hyphal tissue which develops into the sporophore.

With the introduction of Brefeld's culture methods attention was turned to the genus *Coprinus*, and spores were grown in dung decoction. M. Rees, 1875, cultivating spores of *Coprinus* *stercorarius*, described the rod-shaped conidia (oidia) common in *Coprinus*, which he regarded as spermatia because they were incapable of germination. Finding structures formed of three swollen superposed cells with a spermatium attached to the terminal one he interpreted these as carpogonia. The basal cell afterwards put forth numerous outgrowths which initiated the fruit-body. P. van Tieghem, the same year, obtained similar results with *Coprinus ephemeroides* and *C. radiatus*. He began with single-spore cultures and worked forwards rather than backwards as Rees had done. He found that mycelia were of two kinds, one with carpogonia having a papillate end, the other with conidial rods. ' Le mycelium des *Coprinus ephemeroides* et *radiatus* s'est montré dioique.' He claimed to have fully proved what Rees thought very probable. This was published on 8 February. On 15 November the same year * he published a refutation of his results. He decided that the oidia are not spermatia because he had now been able to germinate them and, further, he had obtained fruit-bodies of *Coprinus plicatilis*, *C. radiatus*, and *C. filiformis* in culture where no conidia occurred.

---

* Ehrenberg, 1818, unable to find any trace of a sexual act in fungi except in *Syzygites*, suggested that the sexual function was undertaken by the branched and interwoven filaments of the mycelium (rhizopodium).

He throws over the carpogonium as a female structure, regarding it apparently merely as a swelling—the oidia are able to fuse both with their own and with other mycelia. Afterwards van Tieghem was the chief supporter of Brefeld in opposing the idea of sex in the higher fungi. In 1875 Rees confirmed the corrections that van Tieghem had made in his first paper, and O. Kirchner obtained similar results regarding the function of spermatia. Eidam, the same year, provided additional proofs in *Agaricus* (*Psilocybe*) *coprophilus*, *A.* (*Pholiota*) *fascicularis*, and *A.* (*Pholiota*) *mutabilis*. J. de Seynes, also in 1875, described an almost spherical vescicle with a long neck as the ‘ oocyst ’ of *Lepiota cepaestipes*.

With the end of the year the discoveries ceased, and what had been described was discounted. The mycelium of agarics is generally very narrow, much branched and anastomosed, and, consequently, gives numerous appearances to those indulging in wishful search. The first advance was the discovery by H. Wager in 1892 of the fusion of two nuclei in the basidium of *Stropharia stercoraria*, and the division of the fusion nucleus giving the four daughter nuclei which pass into the spores. M. Bensaude's discovery of heterothallism in *Coprinus* in 1918 gave an unexpected explanation of much that had been puzzling. If van Tieghem, over forty years previously, had disregarded theories and had kept to his single-spore cultures the course of mycology might have run smoother : it was not until 1904 that the phenomenon of heterothallism was first discovered by A. F. Blakeslee working with Mucorineae.

Apart from theoretical reasoning, it was early realized that the spores of the larger fungi give rise on germination † to a mould-like growth, the *Byssus* of many authors. It was frequently sought to homologize the germ-tube with a radicle, but this was part of the old controversy, and, at the time, led nowhere. Strange as it may seem, much more arose from the coining by L. Trattinnick, in his ‘ Fungi Austriaci ’, 1804, of the term mycelium for the branching and anastomosing fungal threads, and from his realization of its being as much a part of the fungus as is the fruit-body. He described the mycelium in a number of species, and recognized that it was the vegetative part of the fungus and not merely the equivalent of a root: it is as much a fungus as is a phanerogam without flower or seed. It may be perennial or annual, subterranean or superficial. This useful term, appearing at just the right time, greatly influenced the study of mycology. The ambiguous *Byssus* fell into disuse with its implications that all mycelia were morphologically indistinguishable and that agarics were in some way related to the other members of this most diverse genus. C. A. Agardh had introduced the term thallus for the vegetative part of lichens, and this was used by Link and to some extent by Agardh's pupil E. M. Fries.

---

* On this very day Brefeld published an account of *Coprinus* opposing the view that oidia are spermatia.

† Strictly speaking spores, as they do not contain a germ (embryo), cannot germinate. It is customary and convenient, however, to speak of their first stages of growth as germination.

The time was not ripe, however, for a remarkable paper by I. B. Prevost, published in 1807, entitled ‘ Mémoire sur la cause immédiate de la carie ou charbon des blés, et de plusieurs autres maladies des plantes, et sur les préservatifs de la carie ’ : it was ignored for half a century. The most careful observers assumed that fungus spores always give rise to a mycelium, but Prevost showed that this is far from true. His descriptions are accurate, and he gives the details of the conditions of his experiments. In a strikingly clear and convincing manner he describes how, in certain ‘ white rusts (=*Cystopus Portulacae*, *C. candidus*, *C. cubensis*, and *C. Bliti*) the spores (conidia) formed in chains produce several motile spores (zoospores) on germination. He gives full accounts for the first two species, describing how, after a short time in water, the wide end of the conidium breaks off so that the whole resembles a bottle which has lost a good part of its neck. Inside, a globule appears, then up to six, which unite into a mass and twist and turn about, then separate and take on a quicker movement. ‘ Ils se meuvent . . Ils ne laissent pas plus de doute sur leur nature animale que la plupart des animalcules que l'on a nommés *infusoires*.’ The movement gradually slackens, and those zoospores which fix themselves to the surface of the water push out a slender undulating stem. Tulasne was unable to confirm these results at first, but, convinced of Prevost's general accuracy, accepted them ‘ however marvellous they might be ’. They were shown to be correct by de Bary in 1860, and Tulasne succeeded in germinating the conidia of *Cystopus candidus* the following year *.

It was perhaps fortunate that Prevost's investigations received little attention when first published, for at that period it required nothing more than such a clear demonstration of the production of ‘ animalcules ’ from spores to revive the moribund doctrines which Linnaeus's influence had done so much to further. As it was, the rediscovery of zoospores in *Cystopus* showed that its true position was not in the Uredineae, but with *Peronospora*, in which genus de Bary in 1860 discovered that some species also form zoospores. Moreover, it had its effect in clearing up the problem of *Saprolegnia* and its allies, which were at that time usually thought to be algae. These aquatic fungi had been known for a century. Gruithuisen in 1821 found a species, which he called *Conferva ferax*, on the remains of a snail and figured zoospores escaping, though he does not show cilia, and a second and third zoosporangia within the first. Two years later F. W. Carus described *Hydronema* on salamander larvae with spores collecting in the form of a sphere at the mouth of the zoosporangium. Meyen in 1831 and others described the formation and escape of zoospores, and this strengthened many in the belief that the organisms were algae where zoospores had been discovered in several genera since 1807, when Trentepohl observed them in *Vaucheria*. This opinion received further support when A. Braun in 1851 found that the oospores observed by M. J. Schleiden, 1842, and C. Naegeli, 1847, were produced by a well-marked sexual process similar to that known in certain algae. Our present knowledge of the group is based on the excellent work of N. Pringsheim, 1851, and de Bary, 1852. It was the discovery of zoospores in *Cystopus* and *Peronospora*, together with distinct sexual organs, which convinced de Bary of the relation between his Peronosporeae and Saprolegnieae and led him to erect the major group Phycomycetes in L. Fuckel's 'Symbolae Mycologicae', 1869. But Prevost not only germinated the spores of *Cystopus*. He was the first to describe and illustrate the germination of the spores of certain Smuts and Rusts—all naturally being regarded as species of *Uredo*. He gives a short account of spore germination in *Ustilago Carbo*, mentioning the formation of conidia, but in *Tilletia Caries* he made numerous and accurate observations on the production of the fascicle of terminal primary conidia with their secondary conidia; when Tulasne at last succeeded in germinating the spores in 1855 he was able to add little to the strange story except the formation of H-pieces between the secondary spores—an observation in which incidentally he had been forestalled by Berkeley in 1847. Prevost was puzzled and thought that the secondary conidia were a sort of fruit or a form of *Puccinia*, after flirting with the idea that they might be male organs, or parasites *.

---

* Prevost first noticed the oospores and oospheres of *Peronospora* spp. by holding infected leaves up to the light.

---

* It has not been thought necessary to mention the various terms adopted by Prevost. His illustrations show what he intended to convey—and 'tufts', 'stems', 'leaves', and so on make his descriptions difficult to follow.

We also owe to Prevost the first account of the germinating teleutospore of *Puccinia graminis*, with its promycelium sterigmata, and sporidia ; and of the uredospore. It may be added that Prevost's description of the infection of wheat by Smut and Bunt and the methods he proposed for protecting plants from disease are far in advance of his period. He was the first, for example, to suggest the use of copper.

The complicated life-cycle of Rust fungi took many years to unravel. The three obvious spore-stages, the uredosorus teleutosorus, and aecidium were described as separate genera *Uredo* (1794), *Puccinia* (1794), and *Aecidium* (1791) by Persoon*.

The Rust of wheat must always have forced itself on the attention of mankind from the dawn of agriculture : there are several references to it in the Scriptures and in the classics It is heteroecious, having its alternate stage on barberry †.

Sir Joseph Banks in 1805 wrote an interesting letter—'A short account of the cause of the disease in corn called by farmers the Blight, the Mildew and the Rust'—which he distributed to those interested in agriculture : it was afterwards republished in several scientific journals. He implies the connexion between the uredospore and teleutospore stages. 'It seems probable that the leaf is first infected in the spring, or early in the summer, before the corn shoots up into a straw, and that the fungus is then of an orange colour ; after the straw is become yellow, the fungus assumes a deep chocolate brown.' He thought the teleutospore contained at least a hundred seeds, a sort of 'animated dust', a view practically that of Hooke (cf. Pl. **7**, *b*, which is from a drawing ‡ by Francis Bauer, who was one of Banks's artists). He further says that 'the leaves of the barberry are very subject to the attack of a yellow parasitic fungus, larger, but otherwise much resembling the rust in corn. Is it not more than possible, that the parasitic fungus of the barberry and that of wheat are one and the same species, and that the seed transferred from the barberry to the corn is one cause of the disease ?' In the second edition of this brochure, 1806, there is a letter from T. A. Knight describing some experiments made to test the opinion prevailing very generally 'that barberry trees are injurious to corn', and though his experiments were inconclusive he thought it 'deserves very considerable attention'.

---

* F. Fontana, in 1767, had described and figured what he thought to be two sorts of Mildew parasitic on wheat—the one black and nail-shaped (teleutospore), the other red and egg-like (uredospore).

† There are several distinct species of *Puccinia* on cereals and a multitude of biological races. The account here refers to the early history of *Puccinia graminis* sens. lat.

‡ Bauer illustrated Banks's letter.

So early as 1660 a decree was promulgated in Rouen directing that barberry plants should be eradicated because of the influence they had on the rusting of wheat, a forerunner of the better-known Massachusetts Barberry Law of 1755. Many attempts were made to get direct evidence of the relation, but it was not until 1864 that de Bary proved it by cultural experiment and microscopical examination. About the same time A. S. Oersted independently proved heteroecism in *Gymnosporangium Sabinae*, the teleutospores of which occur on juniper and the aecidia (*Roestelia cancellata*) on pear.

There was much controversy in the first half of the nineteenth century about the relation, if any, between the uredospore and the teleutospore. J. B. von Albertini and L. D. von Schweinitz, 1805, because the uredospore always appears before the teleutospore and sometimes a sorus consists entirely of teleutospores, thought that these must develop on the detritus of the former. Corda, 1840, Léveillé, 1846, and Fries, 1849, went further, and held that the teleutospore is parasitic on the uredospore. De Candolle, 1807, agreed with Banks that the two were related, and in 1815 suggested that they might be definite states of the same fungus, as Tulasne fully proved for many species in 1854.

The less obvious spore-stage, the spermogonium, was discovered by Unger, 1833, who named it *Aecidiolum*. M. Meyen, 1844, suggested that it was the male organ of the *Aecidium* which it accompanied. The idea was ridiculed, but in 1851 Tulasne was able to include the Uredineae in those groups of fungi possessing spermatia without implying any significance to these beyond the fact that such spores do not germinate. It was not until 1927 that J. H. Craigie proved that spermatia play a part in the production of aecidia, being the means of bringing together the two sexual phases—sperm cells from spermogonia of one sexual phase fertilizing the aecidium of the other sexual phase.

Tulasne's investigations of spermogonia began in 1851 with the spore-bearing structures on the thalli of many lichens. These had been regarded as parasites, anomalous fruits, and even as other lichens, but he showed that they were the conidial fruits of the lichen. Recognizing their similarity to fungi such as *Septoria* and *Phyllosticta*, he pointed out that these 'Pyrenomycetes' were not autonomous; each *Septoria*, for example, corresponds to a *Sphaeria* which succeeds it and arises from the same mycelium. An investigation of *Tympanis* and *Cenangium* proved that the relation was not one of parasitism. A species such as *Sphaeria Laburni* may have three stages, the ascospore stage, a *Sporocadus* stage, and a *Cystispora* stage. But the different stages are not necessarily associated. He concluded that Sphaeropsidei and Cytisporacei include a multitude of species the perfect stage of which must be sought amongst the Sphaeriaceae, 'et qui, conséquemment, devront un jour leur être réunis, lorsque des études persévérantes auront bien fait connaître les éléments constitutifs de chaque espèce'.

Tulasne's establishment of the existence of pleomorphism had strange results. He had worked with comparatively large fungi and so was able to convince himself of genetic connexions. But it was different with microscopic forms like yeasts. Kuetzing, as we have seen, believed (1837) that yeast (*Cryptococcus*) developed into *Sporotrichum* and *Mucor.* Turpin in 1837 held that milk globules developed vegetatively into *Penicillium*, but in 1840 he went further in stating that the starch grains from the perisperm of barley were true bulbils which, in favourable conditions, can produce the mother plant, but, if placed in sugar solution, bud and act as yeasts: he named them *Torula cerevisiae.* If conditions permit they develop into *Mycoderma cerevisiae* and later into *Penicillium glaucum.*

Little would have been heard of these statements if it had not been that when later workers competed in the effort to outdistance each other in the search for the solution of enigmatical forms there was a lauding of those who had first discovered the hidden truths.

The first of the new observers was A. Spring, who in 1852 published the results of inoculating a fungus mycelium from a hen's egg into other eggs. He obtained from this *Periconia ramosa*, *P. pulverulenta*, *Aspergillus incrassatus*, *A. glaucoides*, *A. heterocephalus*, *Sporotrichum sulphureum*, *Hemiscyphe trigemina*, *Mucor oogenus*, *Penicillium glaucum*, and an undetermined mycelium. His illustrations are too poor for an attempt at identification, even if it were worth while.

C. A. E. T. Bail's inaugural thesis, 'De Faece Cerevisiae', 1857, started the avalanche which threatened to demolish the very foundations of scientific mycology. In cooked malt left exposed to the air he found a species of *Mucor*, then *Penicillium glaucum*, and later a second *Mucor.* Placed in beer-wort the first *Mucor* budded, the second *Mucor* became *Hormiscium.* His general conclusion was that most fungi increase by budding if grown in fermentable liquids: it was not possible to decide to what species beer-yeast (*Hormiscium cerevisiae*) belonged, because here reproduction by budding had become hereditary and it is difficult to obtain normal development. It has been fully confirmed that certain species of *Mucor*, e.g. *M. racemosus*, will bud in sugar solutions and, moreover, produce a small percentage of alcohol; this was a real contribution to the subject made by Bail. Three years later he showed himself able to make assertions with no foundations whatever in fact. He identified *Empusa muscae* with *Mucor Mucedo.* If a fly attacked by *Empusa* is placed in water the *Empusa* develops into *Achyla prolifera* ; yeast can transform itself into *Empusa*, and *Isaria farinosa* and *Botrytis Bassiana* belong to the same cycle. The following year he adds that *Mucor Mucedo* in beer-wort grows as *Hormiscium cerevisiae*, and that the *Botrytis* ferments wine. These results were confirmed in part by H. Zabel and wholly by Hoffmann, who added *Ascophora* [*Mucor*] *elegans*, *A. Mucedo*, *Periconia hyalina*, and *Penicillium glaucum* to the series ; further, he succeeded in obtaining fermentation of sugar with a number of fungi including Rusts and Smuts, but, strange to say, not agarics. But even these fables seem to make sense when compared with the vast amount of pseudo-scientific drivel perpetrated by E. Hallier. From 1865 until the bubble was finally pricked by de Bary in 1869, a flow of books, pamphlets, and newspaper articles described strange and monstrous stories of the conversion of bacteria into fungi and stressed the necessity of knowing their various appearances because of their importance in some of the most dangerous human diseases ; Hallier's name became world famous. He had his proper apparatus which kept away alien organisms from his cultures, but he never realized that the cultures themselves were contaminated before being enclosed. He had, for example, seven series of *Penicillium* and of *Aspergillus glaucus*. It would be useless even to summarize his results. He went from strength to strength until finally Hoffmann, one of his strongest supporters, but whom he had chided for misrepresenting his views, said that if he continued his cultures on starch with the zeal and judiciousness that had guided him up to then, without doubt he would reach the certainty that all fungi are only forms of his *Micrococcus* and *Penicillium*, and that would not only simplify and facilitate the study of mycology, but would enhance his reputation among those unable to judge matters for themselves.

Hallier's views on cholera were that this disease was produced by *Urocystis*, which is part of the cycle *Mucor-Penicillium-Tilletia*. This *Urocystis* occurs on rice in India, but does not occur in Europe because of its temperature requirements ; it develops well in the human intestine, however, which has almost exactly the temperature of India. The more investigations he recorded the wilder the statements *.

---

* M. J. Berkeley, in his Presidential Address to Section D (Biology) at the British Association Meeting at Norwich, 1868, comments on ' the theory of Hallier respecting the origin of certain diseases. His observations were at first confined to Asiatic cholera, but he has since made communication to the authorities of the Medical Department of the Privy Council Office, to the effect that in six other diseases—typhus, typoid and measles (in the blood), variola, variola ovina, and vaccinia (in the exanthemes)—he has found certain minute particles which he calls micrococci, which under culture-experiments give, for

Fortunately, de Bary was at that time writing his ‘Morphologie und Physiologie der Pilzen, Flechten und Myxomyceten’. 1866, and therein he pointed out the gross errors committed by the Hallier school. The need for beginning from a single spore or from spores all of one kind and the necessity of proving genetic connexion had been omitted: the protection of a mixed infection from outside contamination was an unnecessary precaution. Indeed, de Bary’s criticisms were based on the principles followed to-day in all methods of pure culture, and which he himself had adopted in proving that *Aspergillus glaucus* and *Eurotium herbariorum* are different stages of the same fungus—a result which, together with similar ones (1853–4), had done much to stimulate the pleomorphists who completely misunderstood the attitude Tulasne and he adopted. Bail, Hoffmann, and O. W. Thomé at a meeting of German Naturalists at Frankfurt in 1867 reiterated their views with appropriate additions, and M. Woronin upheld de Bary’s criticisms. Hallier published his ‘Phytopathologie’ in 1868 and de Bary returned to the attack. After this date the crazy superstructure began to topple. True Hoffmann in the following year listed nine fungi as well as bacteria which gave rise to the yeast of beer, and J. B. Carnoy followed in 1870 with the statement that he could state categorically that all fungi

---

each of the above-mentioned diseases, a constant and characteristic fungus. He states that in variola he gets the hitherto unknown pycnidia of *Eurotium herbariorum*; in vaccinia, *Aspergillus glaucus*, Lk.; in measles, the true *Mucor mucedo*, of Fresenius; in typhus *Rhizopus nigricans*, Ehrenberg; and in typhoid *Penicillium crustaceum*, Fries. He adds that the culture-experiments, especially with the variola diseases, have been so very numerous as to exclude from the results all supposition of accident—that different districts, different epidemics and different times have given identical results. I am anxious to say a few words about the subject, because most of the reports which have been published in our medical journals give too much weight, in my opinion, to his observations, as though the matter had been brought to a logical conclusion, which is far from being the case. I am happy to say that it has been taken up by De Bary, who is so well calculated to give something like a conclusive answer to the question, and also that it has been taken in hand by the medical authorities of our army, who are about to send out two of their most promising young officers, perfectly unprejudiced, who will be in close communication both with De Bary and Hallier, so as to make themselves perfect masters of their views, and to investigate afterwards the subject for themselves.’ After a criticism of Hallier’s method of investigation he ends, ‘I might enter further into the matter were it advisable to do so at the present moment. All I wish, however, is to give a caution against admitting his facts too implicitly, especially as somewhat similar views respecting disease have lately reached us from America, and have become familiar from gaining admittance into a journal of such wide circulation as “All the Year Round”, where Hallier’s views are noticed as if his deductions were perfectly logical.’

cultivated in certain conditions become transformed into a *Penicillium*, which is almost identical everywhere and therefore is widespread. But these were the final rumblings of phantasy, and pleomorphism took its proper place in scientific mycology. Hallier even so late as 1895 in his 'Die Pestkrankheiten (Infectionskrankheiten) der Kulturgewachse' returned to the attack, though with much modified claims, fortifying himself by stating that he had followed strict bacteriological methods in full accord with those of R. Koch. But it met with a worse fate than his previous writings; it was ignored.

It was long a problem whether spores on germination give rise to the same species of fungi as that from which they are derived. The older experiments were not conclusive and depended more on analogy with the seeds of flowering plants than on proper demonstration.

The first attempt to follow a life-history from spore to spore by a method which is not open to criticism, appears to be that of J. Schilling, who, in 1827 traced the development of *Aspergillus glaucus* in culture chambers under the microscope. This first experiment on pure culture was not followed up for many years, presumably because its significance was not realized; owing to the frequency of fusion between mycelia it was often assumed that several spores were necessary for the production of a mature fruit-body.

No real advance was made until Brefeld in 1868 pointed out the necessity of sterilizing culture media and of following the development of single spores. Criticizing the pleomorphists he said that inoculation without previous sterilization is on a par with a man already soaked putting on a raincoat for protection against the last drops of rain; if one does not work with pure cultures one gets only nonsense—and *Penicillium glaucum*. In a long series of researches ('Botanische Untersuchungen', I–XV 1872–1912) he applied his principles in tracing out the life-histories of a large number of fungi. Brefeld used gelatine to solidify liquid media; 'nutrient gelatine' as a solid medium was introduced by Koch in 1881, the wife of his associate W. Hesse suggesting the replacement of gelatine by agar-agar the following year. Koch's assistant R. J. Petri in 1887 devised the Petri dish to replace the flat plates formerly used.

J. Lister's dilution method for obtaining single bacteria, 1878, and Koch's poured plate method, 1883, were of equal value in mycology, for so far as regards cultivation *in vitro* the principles are the same; the difference in practice is that for the most part different media are used because of the different nutritional requirements of the organisms. With the introduction of what are usually called bacteriologica methods, the study of those species which can be grown in pure culture proceeded apace, and many problems which had puzzled mycologists for a century or more were solved. Some groups of fungi, however, e.g. Rusts and Mildews, have not been grown in this way and others, e.g. Basidiomycetes, usually form abnormal fruit-bodies or none at all. Here other criteria have to be used, but the fundamental facts learned from pure culture methods enable them to be applied with a considerable degree of certainty.

Fungi as parasites are of great importance economically and so have forced their activities on the attention of man. Many of the older ideas have been mentioned in passing, but a few general remarks may be given without attempting a historical treatment. Blasting and Mildew were signs of Jehovah's wrath, and Mildew was averted by Robigus, the Roman God who was propitiated on Robigalia, the 25th of April. The effect of frost, rain, dew, east wind, superfluous sap, insect bites, lack of fertilization, and other such influences on plants were repeatedly put forward as the cause of disease. There was difficulty in distinguishing between the diseased plant and the fungus causing the disease. Thus J. A. Planer 1709—'De Ustilagine frumenti' (Pres. R. J. Camerarius), —speaking of Smut in corn writes, 'Id, quod passum fuit triticum, discitur conversio in *pulverem atrum*: Hinc est *ustilago*, Botanicis frugum non species, sed vitium, morbus & pestis.'

Similarly, ergot (*Claviceps purpurea*) in A. Lonicer's 'Kreuterbuch', 1582, is in an appendix on rye, and was for a long time regarded as diseased rye grain, J. Thalius, 1588, suggesting that the grain was forced to grow out because of the excessive production of sap after much rain followed by hot weather. This view was adopted by C. Bauhin, who gave it the name *Secale luxurians*. L. C. Hellwig, 1699, recognized the conidial stage (honey-dew, *Sphacelia*) as the cause of ergot. C. J. Geoffroy, 1771, thought ergot resembled a fungus rather than a rye grain, and Münchhausen, 1764, had no hesitation in regarding it as a fungus, and most later writers accepted this interpretation.

What appears to be the first general treatment of plant disease was the essay 'Observations sur les maladies des plantes' by Tournefort in 1705. He classified diseases into five groups caused by (1) too great abundance of sap; (2) absence of or too little sap; (3) bad qualities acquired by the sap; (4) unequal distribution of the sap in different parts of the plant; and (5) external accidents; but fungi are mentioned only incidentally and no significance is attributed to them. Similarly, in a thesis by C. S. Eysfarth (resp. P. C. Müller) entitled 'De morbis Plantarum', 1723, the physiological aspect of disease is foremost and is considered at the period of germination, during vegetative growth and at maturity. Again internal and external causes are mentioned, but the views of Marsigli and Lancisi about fungi are adopted and consequently they receive merely passing notice.

At the time of Linnaeus there was an attempt to name and classify diseases much in the same way as plants themselves were classified. We have seen how Linnaeus himself came to grief in following Münchhausen in the belief that *Ustilago* consisted in reality of 'animalcula viva'. As Linnaeus was a medical man it was not surprising that his chief attention was paid to human disease, and in his 'Exanthemata Viva' in 1757 he propounded the view that the causes of diseases of the type scabies, dysentery, whooping cough were to be ascribed to the presence of certain parasitic animalcules, partly visible to the unaided eye, and whose presence was thus fully established, and partly as yet unperceived, although for good reasons, undoubtedly existing, and in 'Mundus invisibilis' he went so far as to consider it was certain that all putrefaction depended upon the activities of 'nothing but living particles'.

J. C. Fabricius, a pupil of Linnaeus and an outstanding entomologist, in an essay on phytopathology, 1774, protested against the ideas put forward by Münchhausen and also against Gleditsch's theory that disease was caused by sowing unripe grains; clean grains give clean crops whether mature or not. Neither does night frost nor fog cause Mildew in hops, for if it did all plants would be affected. Independent species of fungi are the cause of such diseases.

It was a long time, however, before such ideas were accepted. Plant diseases were classified in the manner customary for human diseases doubtless because so many investigators had had medical training.

The beginning of the nineteenth century was marked by an interest in the physiology of plants, and there was again a tendency to regard parasitic fungi as originating from the diseased host tissues. Thus F. J. A. N. Unger in his famous 'Die Xantheme der Pflanzen', 1833, calls parasitic fungi entophytes or disease organisms. Disease is due to the absence of certain substances from the sap brought about through internal disintegration of the processes of nutrition, and parasitic fungi arise from this morbid sap on the still living host tissues. Unger's views dominated the thought of his period, and the fact that they fitted in with Fries's statements about parasitic fungi *, doubtless influenced opinion.

The great damage—even famine—caused by the potat disease in the early forties of last century led to much investigation, for many scientific bodies and several governments offered rewards for the unravelling of the cause of the destruction, and for means of preventing it. Controversies raged about the nature of the relation between fungus and host-plant, but gradually the view that 'the decay is the consequence of the presence of the mould, and not the mould of the decay (Berkeley, 1846) came to the fore. The researches of Tulasne de Bary, and others on the structure and development o fungi during the next decade cleared up the problem, and in his 'Outlines of British Fungology', 1860, Berkeley could write 'Fungi were long regarded as the mere creatures of putrescence and therefore as the consequence, not the cause of disease A more intimate acquaintance with their structure and habits has, however, removed much of this prejudice, and almost everyone is now ready to acknowledge what a weighty influence they have in inducing diseased condition, both in the animal and vegetable world.'

From this time the part played by fungi in causing plant disease was clear. The study of the various factors influencing infection, immunity, and remedial measures gradually passed from the sphere of botany and even of mycology, and became a specialized discipline, which, for economic reasons, now attracts the majority of those receiving a botanical training.

The common knowledge of bacterial diseases of man nowadays makes it seem strange that it was not until the work of Pasteur †, Lister, and Koch that the importance of bacteria in this connexion was understood. Indeed, in the first half

---

* 'Hypodermii (Entophyti). Char. Vegetatio propria nulla. Sporidia ex anamorphosi telae cellulosae *plantarum vivarum* orta; sub earum epidermide enata et per hanc erumpentia.

Obs. Ex altera parte sunt exanthemata plantarum: ex altera simul vegetationem propriam offerunt. Sunt itaque *fungi inferioris ordinis*. a matrice pendentes, absque omni propagatione per sporidia; sed e fungorum censu prorsus eos excludere non licet . . . Ubi nulla propagatio per sporidia, ibi etiam nullae species sensu vulgari! Singulus typus est genus, pro singula planta novam enitens speciem.'—Fries. Systema, III (1832).

† Pasteur was a chemist by training, and though he made contributions to biology of such importance that his name is a household word, he seems to have been content with casual identifications. Pasteur 'der bald von *végétaux cryptogames microscopiques*, bald von *animalcules*, von *Champignons* oder von *Infusoires* spricht, "*Torulacées*, *Bacteries* *Vibrioniens*, *Monades*" ohne scharfe Unterscheidungsmerkmale aufführt, die nämlichen oder doch verwandte Gebilde auch als *Mycoderma*, als *Mucor's Mucidinées* oder also Hefe (*lévure*) bezeichnet.'—Cohn.

of last century fungi were regarded as far more important as human and animal pathogens.

This was due partly to the recognition and description of several genera of the ring-worm type—*Achorion* Remak (1840, but first discovered by J. L. Schoenlein in 1839), *Microsporon* Gruby (1844), *Trichophyton* Malmsten (1845, described by L. J. Gruby in 1844), and ‘ thrush ’ first recognized as a fungus independently by Berg in 1844 and Gref in 1842 and named *Oidium albicans* Robin. The position in 1853 is shown clearly in C. Robin, ‘ Histoire naturelle des Végétaux parasites ’, which deals with those forms which grow on man and living animals ; it contains no mention of bacteria.

At that period microscopic organisms had to be seen in mass before their significance was considered ; otherwise it was the old Corruptio unius, generatio alterius—or degeneration, miasm, communicable chemical derangement or an act of God.

There were many suggestions of the germ theory of disease—some, indeed, remarkable in their scope and accuracy,—but they lacked the proof of observation and experiment. Fermentation, spontaneous generation, putrescence, and the specificity of parasitic organisms all had their place in the theoretical discussions.

The first satisfactory demonstration of the capability of an organism to enter another organism and cause disease was made by A. Bassi, who, after working for many years, published his results on the silk-worm disease known as ‘ muscardine ’, ‘ calcino ’, etc., in 1835. The dead insect becomes covered with the chalk-like growth of *Botrytis Bassiana*. Bassi showed conclusively that the disease is contagious and that it can be transmitted to healthy insects, the fungus becoming apparent only after they have succumbed.

We thus again come back to the question of entomogenous fungi. Their study has added much to systematic mycology in the century that has elapsed since Bassi's discoveries. Montagne and Robin in 1849 described the ‘ production parasite ’ on three species of *Branchius* figured by Rouget three years previously, as *Laboulbenia Rougetii*. This remarkable fungus was the first of the Laboulbeniales, one of the most interesting groups of fungi known to us chiefly by the classical researches of R. Thaxter, whose magnificently illustrated ‘ Contributions to a Monograph of the Laboulbeniaceae’ (I–V, 1896–1931) so added to the number of genera and species that the group may be regarded as one of the most thoroughly investigated though amongst the least known to mycologists.

In this historical sketch many aspects of the mycology have been omitted, and others treated either at greater or shorter length than their importance might seem to warrant. To some extent this has depended upon whether or not there wa a readily available account; the omissions are deliberat for many matters fall outside the scope of what I had in min Mycology is a study with many facets, reflexions on whi would make a full man.

APPENDIX.

Correspondence between Linnaeus and Münchhausen.

The correspondence begins with a letter from Münchhausen date Steyerberg 18 April 1751.

J'ai fait jusqu'a 200 desseins de Fungis que j'ai amassés tous mo même l'année passée. . . . . . .

Ibidem 9 Dec. 1751.

Jam ex quatuor mensibus Ustilago frumenti me occupat, et plu quam 200 Experimenta demonstrant pulverem illum fuscum ess ovula Insecti cujusdam corpore nudo artubus destituto, ovato oblong ovula hæ in humiditate explicantur; animal succum plantae haurit pro formandis seminibus destinatum, et in fine ovula relinquit.

Clavi /?/ vero quos Dn. Needham examinavit ab Ustilagine diversi et substantiae sunt Spongosae vel fungosae, ac ejusdem generis cum fungis nigris qui in truncis plantarum e.g. in Brassica nascuntur, et e humiditate oriuntur; Anquillae Needhamii in illis mihi videntu accidentales et ex humiditate oriuntur; Anquillae Needhamii in illi mihi videntur accidentales et ex corruptione ortae.

Schwobberae 19 Jun. 1752.

Nonne fortasse Lichenes inter plantas terrestres idem erunt, quo Lytophyta in plantis maritimis ?

Ibidem 7 Oct. 1752.

De reliquo Experimenta magis magisque me convincunt, Fungos e Lichenes in terra et arboribus idem esse quod Lythophyta in mari Gleditschii flores et semina fungorum non magis probant, quam Marsili flores Lythophytorum. . . . . . .

Ustilaginem effectum esse insectorum, omnia experimenta confir mant; curiosissimus causam inquiro, cur numquam in Secali inveniatur cum in aliis omnibus frumentis adsit; etiam in junco quodam ustilagi nem inveni. Pulverem Lycoperdorum idem esse aestimo.

Clavi autem quos in secali hordeo Lolio et Specie quadam gramini vidi, nihil aliud sunt quam genus fungorum; qui ex putredine oriuntu si pluviae semina putrefaciunt, quomodo oriantur et indies crescant hoc anno pluviis abundante, clarissime vidi. . . . . . .

Steyerbergae 7 Mai, 1753.

Si Lithophyta vera sunt producta animalium in mari: Fungos e Lichenes idem esse in terra et arboribus puto; de Fungis imo id certis-simum esse credo, ex pulvere Lycoperdi nova animalia generari, et illum uti pulvis ustilagensis vera ovula esse, saepissime vidi et omnia experi-menta id probant.

Schwöbberae 26 Sept. 1754.

Fungi, Lichenes, corallia in Systemate meo dabunt Regnum quasi intermedium inter Regnum animale et vegetabile, an *sertularia* omnia vel nonnulla illis adnumerem ? dubius adhuc sum. Fortasse *Opus Ellisi* Londini proxime edendum novas subministrabit observationes: qui omnes illas plantas opus animalium esse adserit, sed ex mea quidem sententia distinguendum est, an planta semel a semine enata evadat

domicilium insectorum aquaticorum, an vero sic putata planta sit opus omnino ab insectis exstructum ? uti cochleae a limacibus vi animae animalis exstruuntur.

Sic dicta semina Fungorum et Lycoperdi ovula vera insectorum esse omnino persuasus sum. De Lichenibus dubius quodammodo haereo : sed cum nulla omnino vestigia florum in illis inveniam, ex analogia cum corallis, illa esse corallia Terrae credo.

Linnaeus to Münchhausen Upsaliae 21 Dec. 1764 (possibly never sent).

Milleis cogitavi de magno Tuo invento s. de *ustilagine* Tritici Hordeique, de qua mihi quondam perscripsisti, nec potui haec capere ; in misso hoc Tuo opere legi historiam et stupefactus fui ; exspecto avidissime aestatem ut propriis oculis videam num vivant : num se moveant ; utrum sint vermes vel insecta, et ad quem ordinem aut genus amandanda.

Linnaeus to Münchhausen 7 Octobr 1766.

Millies cogitavi de stupendo Tuo invento, de farina scilicet *ustilaginis* viva ; nunc auxisti id *Lycoperdi* farina et per consequens reliquorum Fungorum. De hoc argumento jam cogito die nocteque. Fateor quod Fungi nimis recedant ab omnibus aliis plantis. Video Coccum gravidum /?/ figi in ramulo et uti Lycoperdon, totum resolvi in ova et pullos. Majus est hoc inventum quam forte multi capiant ; ita comparatum est cum Naturae palatio, ut si quis modo valeat aliquam in ejus aede januam ante clausam reserare, videbunt omnes per eam intrantes Templum vastissimum, ornatum undique summis Ejus miraculis, qui hoc condidit ; quis credidisset Polypos aperire viam ad omnia Lithophyta, Zoophyta &c. quis speraverat tam multa de Succini electricitate. aperuisti januam, nullus etiamnum ausus est intrare templum, attoniti stamus adhuc in janua. . . . . . .

Posui Farinam nigram ustilaginis in a./qua/ naturaliter tepida, ubi exclusa in viva animalcula me summa laetitia afficit. Nec possunt mei oculi hoc jucundo spectaculo sufficienter satiari. Brevi dabo de hoc Tuo stupendo invento dissertationem et invitabo quotquot potero, ut in hoc argumentum ulterius insistant ; nec dubium quin caussa morborum contagiosorum per hoc illucescat.. . . . . . .

The same to the same. Upsaliae 15 April 1767.

Quo magis cogito de stupendo TUO invento, de Fungorum seminibus animatis, eo majus mihi hoc occurrit hoc inventum, ut nihil magis optarem quam quod vel IPSE vel alius huic negotio par, in se sumeret hoc inventum ulterius prosequendi, et imprimis in morbis contagiosis, quo nova lux accenderetur in tota Medicina, quae extenderet suos radios ad omnes gentes generis humani. Hoc argumentum tetigi in dissertatiuncula, me absente misere impressa, ut pudeat mittere. Si TIBI Generosiss. D : Baro occurrat *Mucor* iste *septicus*, qui corrodit pavimenta et domos ligneas, quaeso inspicias numne quod corrodat ligna totum constet ejusmodi vermiculis. Optarem magnopere scire num ista animalcula infusoria, quae observantur dum Piper aliaque aromata per aliquot dies contineantur in aqua tepida, sint aliud quam Mucoris semina animata ; vel etiam ista animalcula, quae in omni aqua impuriore, quae per aliquot dies relicta stetit, occurrunt, sint tantum fungorum semina. Praevideo fore quod si aliquis lynceus se totum consecraret huic argumento, infinite multa illustraret, quae etiamnum latent, cum natura nulli major, quam in minimis.

Münchhausen to Linnaeus Hannoverae 22 Oct. 1769.

Tibi meritas gratias agere pro laude illa, quam mihi in Mund/o/ Tuo invisibili tam gratiose tribuis. Applausus tanti Viri merito est maxima ad ulteriores progressus excitatio.

EXPLANATION OF PLATES

Plate 5.

a. R. Hooke, ‘ Micrographia ’ (1665), Pl. 12, f. 2, illustrating ‘ blue Mould ’ [? *Mucor*].

b. . . . . Pl. 12, f. 1, illustrating ‘ *Plant* growing in the blighted or yellow specks of *Damask-rose-leaves*, etc.’ [*Phragmidium*].

c. M. Malpighi, ‘ Anatome Plantarum ’ (1679), Pl. 28, showing *Muced* [*Rhizopus*, *Mucor*, etc.] and the mycelium of *Fungus*.

d. L. F. Marsigli, ‘ Dissertatio de Generatio Fungorum ’ (1714), Pl. 10, explaining the origin of *situs* from plant remains in a mass of earth and dung. The lower portion of the top figure is copied in N. J. de Necker, ‘ Traité sur la Mycitologie ’ (1783), f. 14, to illustrate his *carcithe*.

e. J. P. de Tournefort, ‘ Observations sur la naissance et la culture de Champignons ’. Mém. l'Acad. Sci. Paris (1707). The two top figures show the construction of mushroom beds ; the smaller figures the development of mushrooms from mycelium.

f & *g*. P. A. Micheli, ‘ Nova Plantarum Genera ’ (1729), Pl. 73. The enlargements show spores ‘ singillatim dispersa ’ (G) and ‘ quaterna sibi contigua ’ (H) in *Fungus*. The ‘ flores apetale ’ are shown single (B) and in groups (C) on the gill edges ; they are shown separately on the plate, (D) and (E). [None of these figures appears on the original drawing for the plate, which is at the British Museum.] The figure in the bottom left corner shows growth in horse-droppings and the one above it cystidia on the gill surface. (Fig. 2 is *Pleurotus Eryngii*.)

Plate 6.

a. P. A. Micheli, Pl. 91. *Aspergillus* above, *Botrytis* below.

b. . . . . Upper half of Pl. 95. *Mucor*. The figures A, B, C, illustrate Micheli's experiments on the sowing of ‘ seeds ’ of *Mucor*, *Aspergillus* and *Botrytis*. (The figure is identified with Hooke's Pl. 12, f. 2. The plate is dedicated ‘ Auspiciis Rev. Roberti Uvedale LL. Doctoris Angli ’.)

c. . . . . Upper half of Pl. 102. *Tuber*. Figs. E, F, G show asci with 2, 3 and 4 spores.

d. J. Hedwig, ‘ Descriptio et adumbratio microscopico-analytica Muscorum Frondosorum ’, II (1789), Pl. 3. *Octospora scutellata* (above), and *O. hirta* (below). This is the first of the plates showing asci and internal spores. [The internal spores do not show clearly in the reproduction.]

e. A. C. J. Corda, in J. Sturm's ‘ Deutschlands Flora ’, III, 14–15 (1837). Pl. 58. *Clavaria pistillaris*. ‘ Asci ’ are figured for this Basidiomycete.

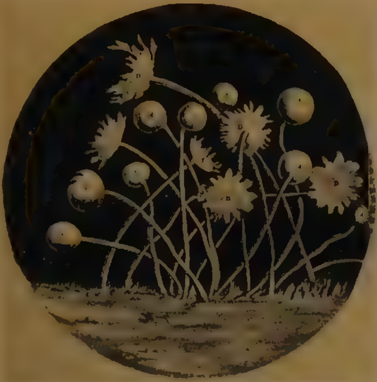
f. . . . . Pl. 49. *Agaricus* (*Coprinus*) *micaceus* with spores shown in the corners of a net-work to explain the quaternate arrangement of spores in *Coprinus*. (Fig. 7 shows the ‘ anthers ’ [cystidia].)

Plate 7.

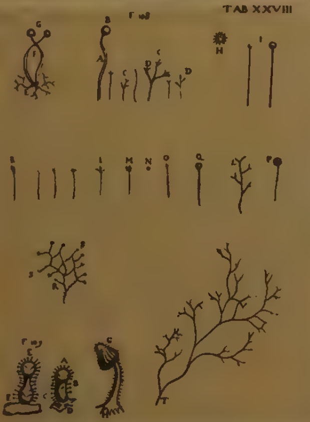
a. C. G. Ehrenberg. ‘ *Syzygites*, eine neue Schimmelpilzgattung etc.’ in Verhandl. Ges. Naturf. Freunde, Berolin. I (1820). Stages in formation of zygospores.

b. Francis Bauer. One of the original drawings in the British Museum (Nat. Hist.) illustrating ‘ Diseases in Corn ’. The teleutospores at the top right, show ‘ seeds ’ escaping.

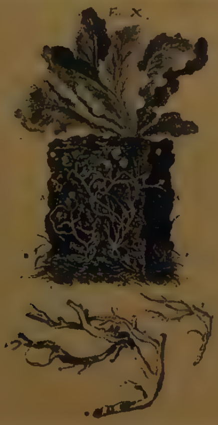
c. M. J. Berkeley ‘ On the Fructification of the Pileate and Clavate Tribes of Hymenomycetous Fungi, ’ Ann. Nat. Hist. I (1838), Pl. 5. Figures of basidia in *Craterellus*, *Coprinus*, *Gomphidius*, *Pleurotus*, *Cantharellus*, *Boletus*, *Hydnum*, *Thelephora*, *Clavaria*, *Calocera*, *Phlebia*. The three figures at the bottom right are of utricles (cystidia).



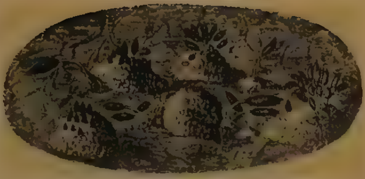
a.


TAB XXVIII
Fig 8
Fig 9

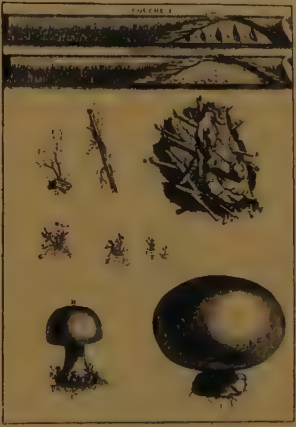
c.


F. X.

d.



b.



e.

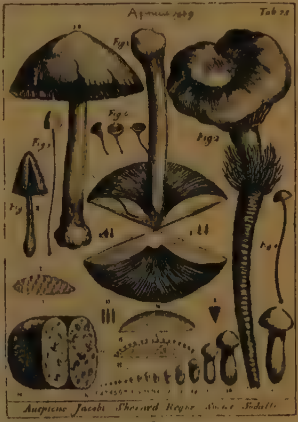
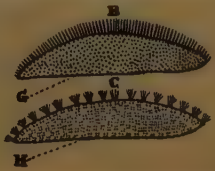
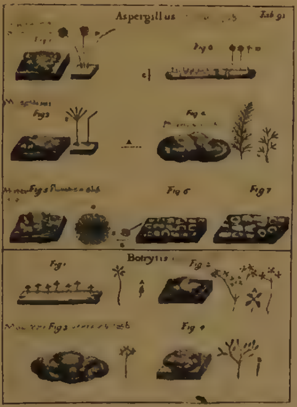


Fig 1
Fig 2
Fig 3
Fig 4
Fig 6
Auspiciis Jacobi Sherard

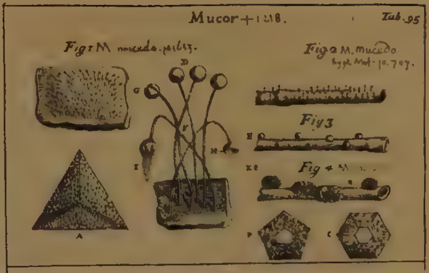
f.


B
C
G
H

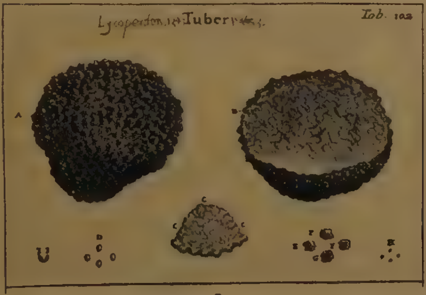
g.



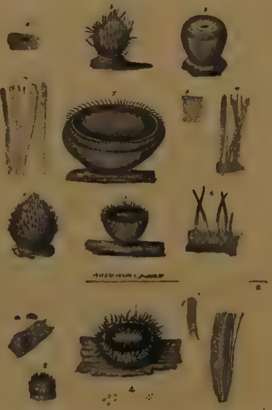
a.



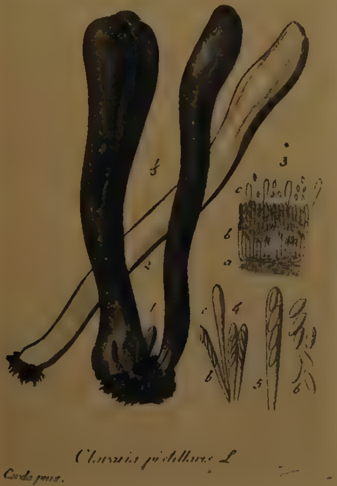
b.



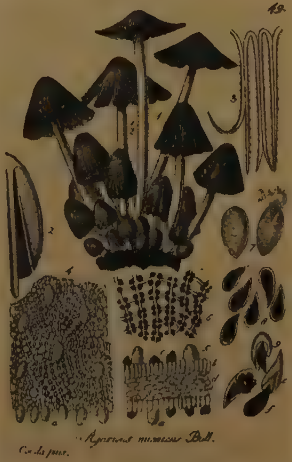
c.



d.

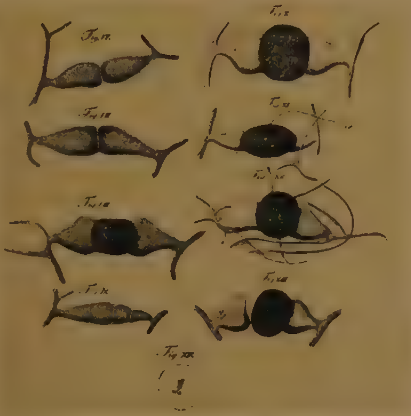


e.


49.
Agaricus micaceus Bull.
Corda pinx.

f.

John Bale, Sons & Curnow, Ltd London.



a.

b.

d.

c.

e.

f.

John Bale Sons & Curnow, Ltd London.

. J. H. Léveillé. ‘ Recherches sur l’Hymenium des Champignons ’, Ann. Sci. Nat. sér. 2, VIII (1837). Pl. 8. Figures by Léveillé (other three plates are by J. Decaisne). Section of gills of *Agaricus* (*Coprinus*) *micaceus* in centre showing projecting cystidia and basidia which are shown enlarged above. Other basidia are those of *Lactifluus* [*Lactarius*], *Hydnum*, *Daedalea*, *Boletus*, *Cyphella*, *Polyporus*, *Thelephora*, *Schizophyllum*, *Pistillaria*, *Clavaria* and *Dacryomyces*.

. J. Torrubia. ‘ Aparato para la Historia Natural Española ’ (1754), Pl. 14. Plants growing from wasps. [? *Cordyceps sphecophila*].

. P. Boccone. ‘ Museo di fisica etc ’ (1697). P. 300, f. 2. *Tuberaster fungos ferens* [*Polyporus tuberaster*].

INDEX

Acanthochiton balcombiensis, sp.nov., 188.
Accounts, 226.
Additions to the Library, 275.
Aden, *see* Western Aden Protectorate.
Ammocharis Herb., a new conception of the genus (Milne-Redhead and Schweickerdt), 8.
Anniversary Meeting, 223.
Antarctic species of *Neuropogon*, 10.
Arabian Orthoptera, Studies in, II. New and little-known Mantidae and Phasmidae (Uvarov), 145.
Arctic element in the British Flora (Polunin), 131.
Ardagh, John, elected Associate, 189; certificate read, 160, 171.
Aristida, some South African species of (Bunting), 132.
Artholeptella bicolor villiersi, thyroids, 120.
Ashby, Edwin, Fossil Chitons from Mornington, Victoria, 186; Review of the south Australian representatives of the genus *Correa*, with descriptions of three new species, 191, 214.
Associates; elected, 224; certificates read, 141.
Auditors elected, 141.
Australian fossil Chitons, 186.
Australian plants, Dampier's, 43, 44.
Australian, South, species of *Correa* (Ashby), 214.
Baker, E., on *Lilium*, 33.
Balfour-Browne, W. A. F., elected Councillor and Vice-President, 229.
Barber, Rev. H. B., death reported
1, 224.
Barnes, B., elected Auditor
141.
Baylis, H. A., a larval Trematod
in the lens of the eye of a Rainbow
Trout, 130; on eye covering
in Lizards, 191.
Beamish, R. H., death reported, 1
224.
Beaumont, P. de, Rotifers an
Turbellaria of Lake Titicaca
Expedition, 191.
Bedford, H.G. The Duke of, resolution of thanks to, passed, 2.
Bell, J. H., withdrawn, 224.
Benefactions, 270.
Bennet-Clark, T. A., admitted
223.
Benson, R. B., on *Pontania proxima*, 4.
Bews, J. W., withdrawn, 224
obituary, 230.
Binstead, Rev. C. H., withdrawn
224.
Biometrical methods applied to the
study of Elms, 152.
Birds, some interesting New Zealand
(Stonor), 44.
Blackiston, Major H., admitted,
23; on deaths among Butterflies, 84.
Bodger, J. W., death reported, 115
224; obituary, 231.
Borley, J. O., death reported, 61
224; obituary, 231.
Botanical Secretary (I. H. Burkill)
elected, 229.
Brace, L. J. K., death reported
1, 224; obituary, 233.

Brenchley, Winifred E., The vitality of weed seeds, 145.

Brink, H. E., Thyroids of *Artholeptella bicolor villiersi* and *Bufo angusticeps*, 120.

Britain, a National Atlas of, proposed, 117.

British Flora, the Arctic element in the, 131.

British Lakes, Waterbloom in, 10, 12.

Broome, R. R., admitted, 88; elected, 24; certificate read, 1, 10.

Brown, Sir Edward, withdrawn, 224.

Bufo angusticeps, thyroids, 120.

Bullock, A. A., Linaloe heartwood (*Bursera fragrantissima* Bullock), 138.

Bunting, A. H., Observations on some South African species of the genus *Aristida* Linn., 132.

Burkill, H. J., on *Pontania proxima*, 5.

Burkill, I. H., elected Councillor and Secretary, 229; on *Neuropogon*, 10; on National Parks, 40; Two notes on Dioscoreas from the Congo, 44, 57.

Burne, R. H., elected Councillor, 229.

Bursera fragrantissima, Linaloe heartwood (Bullock), 138; sections of wood exhibited (Metcalfe) 126.

Burton, M., Sponges of Lake Titicaca Expedition, 191.

Burtt, B. D., death reported, 1, 224; obituary, 234.

Butterflies, deaths among (Wheeler), 63, 79.

Bryce, Rev. W. K., withdrawn, 224.

Caeculus, new South African species of (Lawrence), 9.

Calceolaria, development of the endosperm in (Srinath), 136.

Callochiton sulci, sp. nov., 187.

Calman, W. T., on Lake Rukwa fishes, 12; on National Parks, 41; on *Rhizolepas*, 79.

Capparidaceous flower, floral anatomy and some structural features of the (Raghavan), 62.

Carleton, M., The biology of *Pontania proxima* Lep., the Bean Gall Sawfly of Willows, 2.

Carpenter, A. J., elected, 24; certificate read, 1, 10.

Carpenter, G. D. H., on distrib. of *Lilium*, 33; on deaths among Butterflies, 82.

Carr, J. W., death reported, 115, 224; obituary, 237.

Cash Statement received and adopted, 223; as audited, 272.

Celebrations, 150th Anniversary:—thanks for services rendered by Fellows and Staff, 2; Resolutions of thanks passed, 2.

Černosvitov, L., Oligochaeta of Lake Titicaca Expedition, 191.

Chambers, Margaret H., admitted, 34; elected, 24; certificate read, 1, 10.

Chapman, V. J., photographs illustrating the types of vegetation to be found on English Salt Marshes, 136; a fruiting *Halimeda*, 137.

Chapple, J. F. G., elected, 126; certificate read, 43, 61.

Chatterjee, D., elected, 126; certificate read, 89, 115.

Chitons, fossil, from Mornington, Victoria (Ashby), 186.

Chopra, B. N., withdrawn, 224.

Christy, G., death reported, 1, 224.

Cirripede parasite, a new (Day), 63, 64.

Clapham, A. R., on *Mastigosphaeria*, 57.

Coelacanth, a living, from South Africa (Norman), 142.

Collins, E. J., death reported, 115, 224; obituary, 237.

Congo, Dioscoreas from (Burkill), 44, 57.

Corfe, Beatrice, exhibited plant-drawings, 126.

Correa affinis, sp. nov., 215.

—— *neglecta*, sp. nov., 219.

—— *Turnbullii*, sp. nov., 219.

Correa, South Australian species of (Ashby), 214.

Cotton, A. D., on distrib. of *Lilium*, 33; *Notholirion Thomsonianum*, 137.

Critopoulos, P. D., elected, 24; certificate read, 1, 10.

Cummins, H. A., death reported, 43, 224; obituary, 238.

Dale, I. R., admitted, 223; elected, 189; certificate read, 141, 160.

Dampier's Australian plants (Osborn & Gardner), 43, 44.

Darlington, H. R., on vitality in rose seeds, 150.
Daun, W. H., death reported, 61, 224; obituary, 239.
Day, J. H., A new Cirripede parasite, *Rhizolepas annelidicola*, n. gen. et sp., 63, 64.
Deaths recorded, 224.
Deaths among Butterflies (Wheeler), 63, 79.
de Beer, Dr. G. R., elected Councillor, 229.
Delf, Dr. E. M., elected Councillor, 229.
Dennell, R., luminous organs of Shrimps and Prawns, 130.
Dioscoreas from the Congo, two notes on (Burkill), 44, 57.
'Diplostomum volvens,' a larval Trematode, 130.
Discussion on National Parks, 35–41.
Discussion on "subspecies' and 'varieties', 89.
Diver, Capt. C., elected Councillor, 229; on deaths among Butterflies, 85; on a National Atlas of Britain, 117.
Dollman, Capt. Guy, The post-natal development of Kangaroos, 11, 19.
Dolphins, three strange Irish (Fraser), 160.
Double symbiosis between a coral, a hydroid, and an alga (Totton), 126.
Dower, J., on National Parks, 39.
Dowling, R. E.; *see* Jane, Dr. F. W.
Druce, F., elected Councillor, Treasurer and Vice-President, 229; resolution of thanks to, passed, 2.

Elections reported, 224.
Ellis, M. B., variation in ribbing in the seeds of *Taxus*, 137.
Elms, the application of biometrical methods to their study (Melville), 152.
English Salt Marshes, types of vegetation (Chapman), 136.
Ernst, A., elected Foreign Member, 189; certificate read, 141, 160.
Evolutionary changes in the eye coverings of certain Lizards (M. Smith), 190.
Eye-coverings of Lizards, evolutionary changes in (M. Smith), 190.

Fellows deceased, removed, wit
drawn, 224.
Finlayson, D., death reporte
115, 224; obituary, 239.
Fish believed to have been lo
extinct (Norman), 142.
Fishes of Lake Rukwa (Ricard
11.
Foreign Members, deceased, 22
elected, 224; certificates rea
141; vacancies in the list a
nounced, 126.
Fossil Chitons from Australia, 18
Fraser, F. C., Three strange Iri
Dolphins, 160.
Funaria hygrometrica, viability
the spores of (Shove), 161.

Gage, Lt.-Col. A. T., resolution
thanks to, passed, 2.
Gardner, C. A., on National Park
40; *see* Osborn, Prof. T. G. B.
Garside, S., withdrawn, 224.
Garstang, W., on subspecies a
varieties, 114; on living Coel
canth, 142.
Gates, R. R., on vitality in Oen
thera seeds, 150; on Hawaiia
flora, 186.
Geldart, Alice M., admitted, 18
elected, 126; certficate read, 2
34.
Geology of Lake Titicaca Exp
dition (Moon), 191.
Gilmour, J. S. L., on subspecies an
varieties, 99.
Gilson, H. C., Reports of Perc
Sladen Expedition to Lake Tit
caca, 191.
—— and Holmes, P. F., Meteoro
logy of Lake Titicaca Expeditio
191.
Gloucester, Bishop of; *see* Headlan
Rt. Rev. A. C.
Gossweiler, J., withdrawn, 224.
Green, M. L., elected Councillo
229.
Grégoire, Abbé V., death reported
43, 224; obituary, 240.
Gregory, W. K., elected Foreign
Member, 189; certificate read
141, 160.
Griffiths, B. M., Early reference
to Waterbloom in British Lakes
10, 12.
Grove, A., on distrib. of *Lilium*
33.
Gunawardena, D. C., withdrawn
224.

alimeda, a fruiting (Chapman), 137.

armer, Sir Sidney, on Remoras, 28

arris, T. M., elected Councillor, 229.

astings, Anna B., elected Councillor, 229; on Waterbloom, 18.

awaiian flora, remarks on (Skottsberg), 181.

eadlam, Rt. Rev. A. C., Bishop of Gloucester, admitted, 43; elected, 24; certificate read, 1, 10.

erklots, G. A. C., admitted, 34.

eteroxenia fuscescens from Ghardaqa, Red Sea (Totton), 126.

ewer, H. R., elected Councillor, 229; elected Auditor, 141.

Hill, Sir A. W., on *Lilium*, 33.

Hindley, Beatrice, exhibited miniature models of plants, 126.

Hinton, M. A. C., elected Councillor, and Vice-President, 229; on subspecies and varieties, 89.

Hiscott, T. H., withdrawn, 224.

Holden, H. S., elected Councillor and Vice-President, 229.

Hole, R. S., death reported, 1, 224; obituary, 243.

Holloway, Rev. J. E., New Zealand Pteridophyta, 118.

Hooker Lecture, delivered by R. Lloyd Praeger, 192; title announced, 171.

Hora, S. L., withdrawn, 224.

Howarth, F., elected Councillor, 229.

Hubbard, C. E., on subspecies and varieties, 104.

Hutchinson, J. B., elected, 126; certificate read, 89, 115.

Huxley, Julian S., admitted, 34; on National Parks, 37; on subspecies and varieties, 105.

Ireland, relations of its flora and fauna to those of other countries (Praeger), 192.

Irish Dolphins, three strange, 160.

Jane, F. W., and Dowling, Ruth E., On the occurrence of *Mastigosphaera Gobii* Schewiakoff in Britain, 44, 50.

Jones, W. A. P., removed, 224.

Kangaroos, post-natal development of (Dollman), 11, 19.

Kinnear, N. B., on deaths among Butterflies, 85.

Kundu, B. C., elected, 126; certificate read, 89, 115.

Lake Rukwa, Fishes of (Ricardo), 11.

Lamb, I. M., A review of the genus *Neuropogon* (Nees & Flot.) Nyl., with special reference to the Antarctic species, 10.

Landby, Elsa, death reported, 25; certificate read, 1, 10.

Lang, W. H., withdrawn, 224.

Lawrence, R. F., New South African species of the genus *Caeculus* (Acari), 9.

Lawrence, W. J. C., withdrawn, 224.

Leeuwen, W. A. D. van, elected Foreign Member, 189; certificate read, 141, 160.

Librarian and Assistant Secretary's Report, 223.

Library, Additions to, 275; report on, 224.

Lilium, a geographical survey of the genus (Stern), 24.

Linaloe heartwood (*Bursera fragrantissima*), exhibited (Bullock), 138.

Lindeman, H. A., admitted, 189.

Linnaean Collections, resolution of thanks to H.G. The Duke of Bedford, in connection with the, 2; their removal to Woburn Abbey reported, 171; report on, 225.

Linnaeus, C., Some annotations showing his geographical interests (Savage), 139.

Linnean Medal, awarded (Dr. E. D Merrill), 160; presented, 225.

List of the Society, report on, 224.

Lowndes, A. G., withdrawn, 224.

Luminous organs of Shrimps and Prawns (Dennell), 130.

Lund, J. W. G., certificate read, 189, 223.

MacBride, E. W., on *Pontania proxima*, 4.

McClung, C. E., on subspecies and varieties, 104.

Mantidæ, new and little known, 145.

Marcus, E., Tardigrada of Lake Titicaca Expedition, 191.

Marine Algae from South Africa (Martin), 135.

Martin, Margaret T., Marine Algae from South Africa, 135.
Mastigosphaera Gobii Schewiakoff in Britain (Jane and Dowling), 44, 50.
Melville, R., on subspecies and varieties, 114; on weed seeds, 151; The application of biometrical methods to the study of Elms, 152.
Merrill, E. D., Linnean Medallist, 160; Linnean Medal presented to, 225.
Metcalfe, C. R., admitted, 141; elected, 126; certificate read, 10, 23; exhibited sections of wood of *Bursera fragrantissima*, 126.
Meteorology of Lake Titicaca Expedition (Gilson and Holmes), 191.
Millard, W. S., admitted, 141; elected, 126; certificate read, 89, 115.
Miller, Philip, monument fund mentioned, 43, 62.
Milne-Redhead, E., and Schweickerdt, H. G., A new conception of the genus *Ammocharis* Herb., 8.
Mitchell, Sir P. C., on National Parks, 36.
Mitra, N., removed, 224.
Models of plants exhibited (Hindley), 126.
Moon, H. P., geological report of Lake Titicaca Expedition, 191.

Nair, R. K., elected, 24; certificate read, 1, 10.
National Atlas of Britain proposed, 117.
National Parks, Discussion on, 35–41; Resolution on, passed, 115.
Neuropogon, review of the genus (Lamb), 10.
New Zealand Birds, 44.
New Zealand Pteridophyta (Holloway), 118.
Norman, J. R., on Lake Rukwa fishes, 11; The Remoras or Shark-suckers (Echeneididae), 24; A living Coelacanth from South Africa; a fish believed to have been long extinct, 142.
Notcutt, R. F., death reported, 1, 224; obituary, 245.
Notholirion Thomsonianum, exhibited (Cotton), 137.
Nowell, W., withdrawn, 224.

Obituary Notices, 230.
Ocellochiton, subgen. nov., 186.
Officers elected, 229.
Oligochaeta of Lake Titicaca Exp dition (Černosvitov), 191.
Oliver, F. W., withdrawn, 224.
Orchis mascula, the sinker (Sharman), 5.
Osborn, T. G. B., elected Councillo 229; on National Park at Belai near Adelaide, 35, 41.
Osborn, T. G. B., and Gardner, C. A Dampier's Australian plants, 4 44.
Oxley, T. A., admitted, 34; electe 24; certificate read, 1, 10.

Pam, Major A., admitted, 160 elected, 126; certificate read, 61 89.
Parasite, a new Cirripede, 63.
Parker, H. W., elected Councillo 229; on subspecies and varietie 99; Turtles stranded on th British Coast, 1938–39, 127.
Pask, S. R. B., admitted, 34 elected, 24; certificate read, 1, 10
Percy Sladen Expedition to Lak Titicaca—Reports, 191.
Pertz, D. F. M., death reported 141, 224; obituary, 245.
Peru, southern, flora of (Stafford) 172.
Phasmidae, new and little known 145.
Phillips, M. A., death reported, 61 224; obituary, 247.
Plant-drawings exhibited (Corfe) 126.
Pollard-Urquhart, B., elected, 24 certificate read, 1, 10.
Polunin, N., the Arctic element in the British Flora, 131.
Pontania proxima, Lep., the biology of (Carleton), 2.
Poulton, Sir Edward B., on deaths among Butterflies, 82.
Praeger, R. Lloyd, The relations of the flora and fauna of Ireland to those of other countries (Hooker Lecture), 192.
Prawns, luminous organs, 130.
President (J. Ramsbottom), elected, 229; Presidential Address (The expanding knowledge of Mycology since Linnaeus), 280; on *Pontania proxima*, 5; on *Neuropogon*, 11; on plant distrib., 34; on Dampier's Australian plants, 50;

on domatia of Dioscoreas, 61; on subspecies and varieties, 104; on living Coelacanth, 142; on weed seeds, 151; on viability of spores, 163; on botanical collecting, 181.
Presidential Address, 227; title announced, 191.
Pteridophyta of New Zealand (Holloway), 118.
Pugsley, H. W., on deaths among Butterflies, 85; appointed scrutineer, 225.

Raghavan, T. S., Floral anatomy and some structural features of the Capparidaceous flower, 62.
Ramsbottom, J., elected Councillor and President, 229.
Raunkiaer, C., death reported, 1, 224; obituary, 248.
Redhead, *see* Milne-Redhead, 8
Rehder, A., elected Foreign Member, 189; certificate read, 141, 160.
Remoras or Shark-suckers (Norman, 24.
Removals from List of Fellows, 224.
Rhizolepas annelidicola, nov. gen. et sp., 64.
Ricardo, C. Kate, The Fishes of Lake Rukwa, 11.
Rice, W., withdrawn, 224.
Rich, M. Florence, death reported, 171, 224; obituary, 251.
Ridley, H. N., on deaths among Butterflies, 84; on weed seeds, 150.
Rotifers and Turbellaria of Lake Titicaca Expedition (de Beaumont), 191.
Rowntree, W. S., appointed scrutineer, 225.

Salmon, E. S., withdrawn, 224
Salt Marsh vegetation (Chapman), 136.
Sands, W. N., withdrawn, 224.
Saunders, Edith R., on the Capparidaceous flower, 63.
Savage, S., some annotations in Linnaeus's books showing his geographical interests, 139.
Sawfly, the Bean Gall, of Willows (Carleton), 2.
Sayeedud-Din, M., elected, 126; certificate read, 23, 34.
Schroeter, C., death reported, 115, 224; obituary, 252.
Schweickerdt, H. G.; *see* Milne-Redhead, E.
Scott, Hugh, on deaths among Butterflies, 85; Some general considerations regarding the natural history of the Western Aden Protectorate and the Yemen, 164.
Scott, L. I., on the sinker of *Orchis mascula*, 8.
Scourfield, D. J., elected Auditor, 141; on *Neuropogon*, 11; on Waterbloom, 18; on *Mastigosphaeria*, 56.
Scrutineers appointed, 225.
Secretaries elected, 229.
Setchell, W. A., withdrawn, 224; elected Foreign Member, 189; certificate read, 141, 160.
Sewell, Lt.-Col. R. B. Seymour, on Remoras, 28.
Shark-suckers (Remoras), 24.
Sharman, B. C., The development of the sinker of *Orchis mascula* Linn., 5.
Sheppard, A. W., death reported, 1, 224; obituary, 256.
Shove, Rosamund F., The viability of the spores of *Funaria hygrometrica*, 161.
Shrimps, luminous organs, 130.
Sinker of *Orchis mascula*, 5.
Skottsberg, C., Remarks on the Hawaiian flora, 181.
Smith, G. F. Herbert, on National Parks, 39.
Smith, Malcolm A., elected Councillor and Secretary, 229; Evolutionary changes in the eye coverings of certain Lizards, 190.
South Africa, a living Coelacanth from, 142.
South African *Aristidae* (Bunting), 132.
South African Marine Algae (Martin), 135.
South African species of *Caeculus*, 9.
Spider, an Ant-like, from British Guiana (Whittick), 130.
Sponges of Lake Titicaca Expedition (Burton), 191.
Sprague, T. A., elected Auditor, 141; appointed scrutineer, 225; on *Ammocharis*, 9; on weed seeds, 151.
Srinath, K. V., elected, 223; certificate read, 171, 189; development of the endosperm in *Calceolaria* Linn., 136.

Stafford, Dora, On the flora of southern Peru, 172.
Stansfield, T., admitted, 34 ; elected, 24 ; certificate read, 1, 10.
Stephenson, W., withdrawn, 224.
Stern, Major F. C., A geographical survey of the genus *Lilium*, 24, 29.
Stoker, F., elected Councillor, 229.
Stone, J. Harris, death reported, 61, 224 ; obituary, 256.
Stonor, C. R., Some interesting Birds from New Zealand, 44.
Stuart, A. E. C., death reported, 24, 224.
Subspecies and varieties, Discussion on, 89.
Sutton, E. P. F., withdrawn, 224.
Swynnerton, C. F. M., death reported, 1, 224 ; obituary, 254.

Tardigrada of Lake Titicaca Expedition (Marcus), 191.
Taxus, variation in ribbing in seeds of (Ellis), 137.
Thirumalachar, B., withdrawn, 224.
Thyroids of *Artholeptella bicolor villiersi* and *Bufo angusticeps* (Brink), 120.
Titicaca, Lake, Percy Sladen Expedition to—Reports, 191.
Totton, Capt. A. K., double symbiosis between a coral, a hydroid, and an alga, 126 ; *Heteroxenia fuscescens* from Ghardaqa, Red Sea, 126.
Treasurer (F. Druce), annual report, 223.
Treasurer's Accounts, 266 ; presented, 223.
Trematode, a larval ('*Diplostomum volvens*') in the lens of the eye of a Rainbow Trout(Baylis), 130.
Turrill, W. B., on subspecies and varieties, 90.
Turtles stranded on the British Coast, 1938–39 (Parker), 127.

Urquhart, *see* Pollard-Urquhart, B.
Uvarov, B. P., Studies in the Arabian Orthoptera.—II. New and little-known Mantidae and Phasmidae, 145 ; on subspecies and varieties, 102.

Vanstone, D., withdrawn, 224.
Viability of spores of *Funaria*, 161.
Vice-Presidents appointed, 229.
Vitality of weed seeds (Brenchley), 145.
Vivian, Clarice, admitted, 160 ; elected, 126 ; certificate read, 34, 43.

Waddell, Lt.-Col. L. A., death reported, 61, 224 ; obituary, 257.
Wale, R. S., elected, 24 ; certificate read, 1, 10.
Walkden, H., elected, 223 ; certificate read, 171, 189.
Walker, Comm. J. J., death reported, 61, 224 ; obituary, 260.
Walker, Miss W., elected, 223 ; certificate read, 171, 189.
Warden, Winifred M., admitted, 1.
Waterbloom in British Lakes, early reference to (Griffiths), 10, 12.
Watson, D. M. S., on living and extinct fishes, 142.
Weed seeds, vitality in (Brenchley), 145.
Weiss, F. E., elected Councillor, 229 ; on Waterbloom, 18 ; on distrib. of *Lilium*, 34 ; on National Parks, 40 ; on subspecies and variaties, 104.
Western Aden Protectorate, natural history of (Scott), 164.
Wheeler, L. R., admitted, 141 ; elected, 126 ; certificate read, 43, 61 ; Deaths among Butterflies, 63, 79.
White, E. I., on living and extinct fishes, 142.
Whittick, R. J., an Ant-like Spider from British Guiana, 130.
Willis, J. C., on Hawaiian flora, 186.
Wilmott, A. J., on subspecies and varieties, 96.
Wilson, E. B., death reported, 41, 224 ; obituary, 263.
Wishart, J., withdrawn, 224.
Withdrawals from Fellowship, 224.
Woodward, Sir Arthur S., on Remoras, 28 ; on living and extinct fishes, 142.
Wycherley, S. R., withdrawn, 224.
Wyss, Clotilde von, death reported, 10, 224 ; obituary, 265.

Yemen natural history of (Scott), 164.

Zahlbruckner, A., death reported, 1.
Zoological Secretary (Dr. Malcolm Smith), elected, 229.

PRINTED BY TAYLOR AND FRANCIS, LTD., RED LION COURT, FLEET ST., E.C.4.

NOTICES

Attention is called to a Standing Order of Council relating t Papers,—

'In the Journal or Proceedings of the Linnean Society excep by special resolution of the Council not more than one paper sha be published by any one author not being a Fellow of the Society.'

CATALOGUE OF MANUSCRIPTS, Part III

The Catalogue of the Manuscripts in the Library of The Linnea Society of London, Part III. Synopsis of the Annotations by Linnaeu and contemporaries in his Library of Printed Books. By Spence Savage, F.L.S., is ready for delivery to Fellows and others. Thi Part of the Catalogue, which is in quarto, extends to 19 pages. Th edition is limited to 250 copies.

The price to Fellows is 3s. 9d., post free ; to non-Fellows, 5s. 0d.